

GULF CONSORTIUM

Policies and Procedures

Updated December 2019



Table of Contents

Accounting and Financial Management Policy	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 1-25
Communications and Public Records Policy.....	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 26-36
Conduct Policy	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 37-45
Grant Manual	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 46-86
Internal Controls Policy.....	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 87-97
Procedures Review Policy	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 98-102
Procurement Policy	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 103-141
Subrecipient Policy.....	Gulf Consortium Policies Pages 142-221

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICY

of
The Gulf Consortium

December ~~2018~~2019



Contents

DEFINITIONS.....	3
AFM-1. Financial Management for Federal Requirements	6
AFM-2. Tracking of Allowable or Unallowable costs	7
AFM-3. Tracking of Direct costs.....	7
AFM-4. Tracking of Indirect (F&A) costs	8
AFM-5. Federal Agency Acceptance of Negotiated Indirect Cost Rates	9
AFM-6. Cash Management.....	9
AFM-7.0 Accounting workflows.....	17
AFM-7.1 Transaction processes (AR, AP)	17
AFM-7.2 Payment Requests	18
AFM-7.3 Direct vs. Indirect Costing	19
AFM-7.4 Monthly Reconciliation Process	20

Control Forms and Charts

<u>Chart of Accounts</u>	
<u>Project Number Request</u>	
<u>Grant Accounting Entry Flow</u>	
<u>General Journal</u>	
<u>Receipts Log</u>	
<u>Fiscal Agent Payment Request</u>	

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies:

1. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
2. “Business” means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
3. “Cash Receipts Log” refers to a log maintained specifically to record all receipts of cash and only cash.
4. “Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
5. “Contractor/Consultant” means any person having a contract with the Consortium.
6. “Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.
7. “Disbursements Register” refers to a check register, also called a cash disbursements journal, which is the official record used to record all of the checks, cash payments, and outlays of cash during an accounting period.
8. “Finance Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide accounting and financial management services for the Consortium.
9. “Fiscal Agent” shall refer to the part designated and contractually retained to perform cash receipt and disbursement activities related to Treasury funds.
10. “General Ledger” refers to the master set of accounts that summarize all transactions occurring within the Consortium or any business or public entity.
11. “General Counsel” shall refer to the person or persons retained to provide legal counsel to the Consortium.
12. “General Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.
13. “Generally Accepted Auditing Standards” refers to the rules that govern auditing practices in the United States. The Auditing Standards Board, a part of the American

Institute of Certified Public Accountants, creates GAAS to establish auditing practice standards and rules.

14. “Grants Administrator” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide programmatic and implementation service for Consortium grants.
15. “Grant Agreement” shall refer to the contract document between The Consortium and the county, memorializing the terms of a grant award.
16. “Job Cost Detail Ledger” refers to the job cost accounting system ledgers which provide transaction detail that is able to be segregated into direct and indirect costs and is able to produce reports, for each or any of individual grant project. All charges shown in the Job Cost Detail Ledger must be traceable both to source documentation, such as timesheets for labor costs or evidence of receipt, billing, and payment for direct expenses, and to General Ledger accounts.
17. “Local Government Prompt Payment Act” refers to Florida Statutes 218.70-218.80, which specifies time periods for payments of various types of invoices.
18. “Member County” shall mean a county which is a member of the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
19. “Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate” refers to an indirect cost rate that has been formally established with a federal agency in accordance with 2 CFR 200, Subpart F, Appendix 4, Section C.2.f., which states that provisional and final rates must be negotiated where neither predetermined nor fixed rates are appropriate. Counties may have a Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate (or NICRA) already established due to prior Federal awards or other federally funded programs. Where counties do not have an established Indirect Cost Rate with a federal agency, a De minimis 10% rate may be used. The 10% De minimis rate may be elected by an organization that has never received a negotiated indirect cost rate. 2 CFR 200, Subpart E, Section 200.414 (f) specifies that any non-Federal entity that has never received a negotiated indirect cost rate may elect to charge a de minimis rate of 10% of modified total direct costs (MTDC) which may be used indefinitely.
20. “Person” means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.

21. “Procurement Manager” means an individual designated by the General Manager duly authorized to enter into and administer contracts and make written determinations with respect thereto under the terms of the Procurement policies of the Consortium.
22. “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.
23. “Property Register” shall refer to a log maintained which includes a description of all real property acquired with federal funding assistance. The register must be maintained accurately at all times and shall be submitted annually as a federal reporting requirement.
24. “Purchase Order” means that document used by the Consortium to request that a contract be entered into for a specified need, and may include, but not be limited to, the technical description of the requested item, delivery schedule, transportation, criteria for evaluation, payment terms, and other specifications.
25. “RESTORE ACT (Pot 3) funds” refers to the 30% of the Gulf Coast Restoration Trust Fund, established by the RESTORE Act, to fund economic and environmental recovery of the Gulf Coast region impacted by the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spoil. Pot 3 funds are managed separately by each of the Gulf Coast states. The Gulf Consortium is Florida’s designated agency to administer Pot 3 funds.
26. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.
27. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics of the nature of a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item. It may include a description of any requirement for inspection, testing, recycled, or degradable materials content, or preparing a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item for delivery.

AFM-1. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

AFM-1.1 The Gulf Consortium's information and accounting systems are designed to meet all federal program requirements, including reporting requirements.

AFM-1.1.1 The accounting and financial management systems shall follow Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP).

AFM-1.1.2 The accounting system shall be ~~accrual-based~~ fund accounting which is a form of accrual accounting for non-profits. Each income stream is given its own accounting code.

AFM-1.1.3 The accounting and financial management systems shall support Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS).

AFM-1.2 The Gulf Consortium shall produce regular financial statements.

AFM-1.2.1 ~~Monthly~~ Fiscal year to date financial statements shall be presented to the Board at each meeting for review and approval.

AFM-1.2.2 Annual financial statements shall be presented to the Board for review and approval following the end of each fiscal year and made available for the Consortium's annual audit.

AFM-1.3 The Gulf Consortium's financial management system shall be maintained in a manner sufficient to permit preparation of reports required by all applicable statutes, regulations and grant agreements.

AFM-1.4. Tracking of specific grant funding for each project and County will be maintained and reconciled on a monthly basis.

AFM-1.4.1 Corresponding financial reports shall be presented to the Board at each meeting.

AFM-1.5 Tracking of Gulf Consortium funding against Trust Fund availability shall be maintained and reconciled on a quarterly basis.

AFM-1.5.1 Due to federal reporting cycles, the quarterly reconciliation shall be completed not more than 15 days following the available of Trust Fund balance information from the Council.

AFM-1.5.1 Corresponding financial reports shall be presented at the next Board meeting following the quarterly reconciliation.

AFM-1.6 Tracking of required funding from non-Consortium sources shall be maintained and reconciled quarterly.

AFM-1.6.1 Where projects have been identified in the grant application as relying on both Pot 3 and other funding, the Consortium is responsible for monitoring the status of external funding. Corresponding financial reports shall be presented to the Board at each meeting.

AFM-2. TRACKING OF ALLOWABLE OR UNALLOWABLE COSTS

AFM-2.1 The accounting system of the Gulf Consortium shall designate a project number for all direct expenses associated with each specific project.

AFM-2.2 All recorded costs entered into the Gulf Consortium's accounting system shall be classified as either allowable or unallowable costs, in accordance with 2 CFR part 200.403.

AFM-2.2.1 Determination of allowable or unallowable costs is the responsibility of the Finance Manager.

AFM-2.2.2 Actual expenditures or outlays shall be compared to budgeted amounts for each grant

AFM-2.3 Allowable costs shall be tracked against specific grant budgets.

AFM-2.4 Unallowable costs shall be tracked against Gulf Consortium budget.

AFM-2.5 The Finance Manager will ensure that sufficient funding exists for all costs incurred prior to approval for payment.

AFM-3. TRACKING OF DIRECT COSTS

AFM-3.1 Direct costs shall be defined in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.413, as those costs that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, such as a Federal award, or other internally or externally funded activity, or that can be directly assigned to such activities relatively easily with a high degree of accuracy.

AFM-3.2 Costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances must be treated consistently as either direct or indirect facilities and administration (F&A) costs. See also 2 CFR § 200.405, Allocable costs, and 2 CFR § 200.412, Classification of costs.

AFM-3.3 Identification with the Federal award, rather than the nature of the goods and services involved, is the determinative factor in distinguishing direct from indirect (F&A) costs of Federal awards. Typical costs charged directly to a Federal award are the compensation of employees who work on that award, their related fringe benefit costs, and the costs of materials and other items of expense incurred for the Federal award. If directly related to a specific award, certain costs that otherwise would be treated as indirect costs may be treated as direct costs, including extraordinary utility consumption, the cost of materials supplied from stock or services rendered by specialized facilities, or other institutional service operations.

The salaries of administrative and clerical staff should normally be treated as indirect (F&A) costs. Direct charging of these costs may be appropriate only if all of the following conditions are met:

1. Administrative or clerical services are integral to a project or activity;
2. Individuals involved can be specifically identified with the project or activity;
3. Such costs are explicitly included in the budget or have the prior written approval of the Federal awarding agency; and
4. The costs are not also recovered as indirect costs.

AFM-3.4 Minor items. Any direct cost of minor amount may be treated as an indirect (F&A) cost for reasons of practicality where such accounting treatment for that item of cost is consistently applied to all Federal and non-Federal cost objectives.

AFM-3.5 The costs of certain activities are not allowable as charges to Federal awards. However, even though these costs are unallowable for purposes of computing charges to Federal awards, they nonetheless must be treated as direct costs for purposes of determining indirect (F&A) cost rates and be allocated their equitable share of the non-Federal entity's indirect costs if they represent activities which:

1. Include the salaries of personnel,
2. Occupy space, and
3. Benefit from the non-Federal entity's indirect (F&A) costs.

AFM-3.6 For nonprofit organizations, specific rules apply. See 2 CFR 200.413(f).

AFM-4. TRACKING OF INDIRECT (F&A) COSTS

AFM-4.1 Indirect costs shall be defined in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.414, which refers also to “F&A” or Facilities and Administration costs. Indirect costs are those that have been incurred for common or joint objectives. These costs benefit more than one cost objective and cannot be readily identified with a particular final cost objective without effort disproportionate to the results achieved. After direct costs have been determined and assigned directly to Federal awards and other activities as appropriate, indirect costs are those remaining to be allocated to benefitted cost objectives. A cost may not be allocated to a Federal award as an indirect cost if any other cost incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances has been assigned to a Federal award as a direct cost.

1. “Facilities” is defined as depreciation on buildings, equipment and capital improvement, interest on debt associated with certain buildings, equipment and capital improvements, and operations and maintenance expenses.
2. “Administration” is defined as general administration and general expenses such as the director's office, accounting, personnel and all other types of

expenditures not listed specifically under one of the subcategories of “Facilities” (including cross allocations from other pools, where applicable).

3. For nonprofit organizations, library expenses are included in the “Administration” category; for institutions of higher education, they are included in the “Facilities” category.

AFM-4.2 It is not possible to specify the types of cost which may be classified as indirect (F&A) cost in all situations. Identification with a Federal award rather than the nature of the goods and services involved is the determining factor in distinguishing direct from indirect (F&A) costs of Federal awards. However, typical examples of indirect (F&A) cost may include depreciation on buildings and equipment, the costs of operating and maintaining facilities, and general administration and general expenses, such as the salaries and expenses of executive officers, personnel administration, and accounting.

AFM-5. FEDERAL AGENCY ACCEPTANCE OF NEGOTIATED INDIRECT COST RATES

AFM-5.1 Subrecipients may have a Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate (NICR) with the Federal awarding agencies. State and local governments generally will have an Indirect Cost Rate with the Federal government. Classification of NICR costs shall ensure compliance with specific grant requirements, if applicable.

AFM-6. CASH MANAGEMENT

AFM-6.1 The Leon County Clerk of Courts (Clerk) shall serve as the designated fiscal agent to the Gulf Consortium and shall be the direct recipient of treasury funds and shall process disbursements. The Clerk’s responsibilities and obligations as fiscal agent to the Consortium are further described in a binding interlocal agreement between the Consortium and the Clerk.

AFM-6.1.1 The fiscal agent shall establish a separate non-interest bearing account used for the receipt of RESTORE ACT (Pot 3) funds only.

AFM-6.1.2 The fiscal agent shall provide distribution and paying agent services to effectuate payments and receive money from the Trust Fund.

AFM-6.1.3 The fiscal agent is compensated pursuant to a contractual agreement between the Gulf Consortium and the Leon County Clerk of Courts.

AFM-6.1.4 The Consortium shall establish a designated Payment Account held separately from other Consortium funds used only to pay or reimburse approved disbursements. Monthly bank statements for such Payment Account shall be sent to the Consortium and to the Clerk.

AFM-6.1.5 The Consortium shall provide for the electronic transfer of funds into the Payment Account and shall send notification to the Clerk with each deposit.

AFM-6.1.6 The Consortium shall ensure that the Clerk has access to the Payment Account for purposes of processing payments (either through writing checks or direct deposits), monitoring transactions, and effectuating any necessary stop payments; provided, however, the Clerk shall not have wire transfer access to the Payment Account.

AFM-6.1.7 The Consortium shall provide the Clerk with an electronic signature for check printing purposes.

AFM-6.1.8 The Consortium shall be responsible for maintaining a sufficient balance in the Payment Account to satisfy payment of approved invoices.

AFM-6.2 Approved Invoices

The Consortium shall process, approve and forward approved invoices to the Clerk for payment from the Payment Account. Approved Invoices shall bear or be accompanied by a mark of approval or imprimatur of the Consortium including words to the effect of "Approved for payment by the Gulf Consortium on [date of approval]," will be summarized on the Fiscal Agent Payment Request form and signed by the Finance Manager and will include ~~followed by the signature of an authorized signatory, together with~~ a copy of the related contract or purchase order if one exists, and any invoices.

AFM-6.3 Approved Signatories

The Consortium may add or change authorized signatories by written notice to the Clerk signed by the Chair of the Gulf Consortium and attested to by its Secretary. The Consortium hereby designates the following individuals as approved signatories:

1. Valerie Seidel, General Manager
2. Craig Diamond, General Manager

AFM-6.4 The Consortium shall provide the Clerk with a copy of its budget for each fiscal year upon adoption, as well as contracts, grant agreements, signed quarterly and annual grant reports, and such other documents as the Clerk may reasonably request.

AFM-6.5 The Consortium shall be responsible for preparing and submitting close-out documentation for all grants managed by the Consortium.

AFM-6.6 The Consortium shall have and maintain sole responsibility for the following:

AFM-6.6.1 Determining whether a given activity, expenditure or cost comprises a Qualified Expenditure.

AFM-6.6.2 Making such actions as may be necessary to satisfy applicable requirements and prerequisites or obtain any approvals from state, Federal or any other

authorities required in order to approve payments and expenditures from the Payment Account and/or Trust Fund proceeds.

AFM-6.6.3 Agreeing to and satisfying such conditions, including audit requirements, as may be necessary under the RESTORE Act to ensure that amounts disbursed from the Trust Fund will be used and expended in accordance with the RESTORE Act.

AFM-6.6.4 Providing such certifications as may be required by the RESTORE Act.

AFM-6.6.5 Developing and administering standard procurement rules and regulations governing projects, programs, and activities.

AFM-6.6.6 Facilitating return of used funds, if any, on deposit in the Payment Account in the manner required by the RESTORE Act

AFM-6.7 The Clerk's responsibilities in connection with its role as fiscal agent include the following:

AFM-6.7.1 Payment of Approved Invoices. The Clerk shall receive Approved Invoices from the Consortium and process same for payment from the Payment Account, either through writing checks or direct deposit.

AFM-6.7.2 Internal Financial Controls. The Clerk shall designate duly authorized officers or deputies to fulfill the various obligations contemplated hereunder.

AFM-6.7.2.1 The Clerk shall maintain a financial management system (cash receipts, disbursement tracking, detailed activity ledger, cash control register, property control register including equipment purchases) sufficient to perform its responsibilities and obligations as fiscal agent to the Consortium.

AFM-6.7.2.1 The Clerk shall maintain policies and Procedures for invoice submittal/approval, in accordance with the requirements of the Florida Local Government Prompt Payment Act, Chapter 218, Part VII, Florida Statutes.

AFM-6.7.3 Reporting.

AFM-6.7.3.1 The Clerk shall designate duly authorized officers or deputies to act and fulfill online monthly reporting

AFM-6.7.4 Recordkeeping.

AFM-6.7.4.1 The Clerk shall establish an on-site and fully accessible recordkeeping system. All records will be maintained in such a way

as will permit their inspection pursuant to Chapter 119, Florida Statutes.

AFM-6.7.4.2 The Clerk shall maintain copies of recording of disbursements and cash receipts for the minimum time period prescribed by applicable State and Federal law. In the event of a conflict between the two, the longer retention period shall apply. ~~The Clerk shall maintain copies of recording of disbursements and cash receipts for three (3) years, or longer if required by federal grant law.~~

AFM-6.7.4.3 The Clerk shall maintain copies of recording of all grant-related records for the minimum time period prescribed by applicable State and Federal law. In the event of a conflict between the two, the longer retention period shall apply. ~~The Clerk shall retain all grant-related records for six (6) years.~~

AFM-6.7.5 Monitoring. The Clerk will provide monitoring of financial controls in accordance with Federal grant law.

AFM-6.7.5.1 The Clerk shall promptly notify the Consortium in the event the funds on deposit in the Payment Account are insufficient to process payment or reimbursement of an Approved Invoice. In such case, unless directed in writing by an Authorized Signatory, the Clerk shall not process a partial payment of the Approved Invoice but shall wait to process payment until sufficient funds have been deposited into the Payment Account to pay the Approved Invoice in full.

AFM-6.7.5.1 The Clerk shall promptly notify the Consortium in the event one or more Approved Invoices submitted to the Clerk for payment exceed the amount budgeted by the Consortium for the underlying project, program or activity. In such case, the Clerk shall not process payment of any invoice(s) which exceed the budgeted amount until the Consortium provides the Clerk with a budget amendment.

AFM-6.8. The Consortium shall maintain proper segregation of duties for Cash Receipts, Disbursement Tracking, Job Cost Detail Ledger, and Property Control Register.

AFM-6.8.1 Cash Receipts

AFM-6.8.1.1 The Finance Manager shall maintain the official Cash Receipts Log records for The Gulf Consortium.

AFM-6.8.1.2 A designated staff member shall record all Gulf Consortium checks upon receipt in the presence of another individual; both shall sign the daily Cash Receipts Log. The Finance Manager will review the log and compare to the accounting system and sign off on the log monthly.

AFM-6.8.1.3 The designated staff member shall prepare the bank deposit documentation and maintain copies with the Cash Receipts Log.

AFM-6.8.2 Disbursement Tracking

AFM-6.8.2.1 The Finance Manager shall maintain the official Disbursements Register records.

AFM-6.8.2.2 A designated staff member shall prepare checks (for non-grant expenditures) or check requests (for grant-related expenditures) to make payment of approved invoices.

AFM-6.8.2.3 Copies of all disbursements and corresponding approved invoices marked “Paid” shall be attached to the Disbursements Register. If the disbursement results in property acquired by the Consortium, the Property Register shall be updated accordingly.

AFM-6.8.2.4 Monthly, the Disbursements Register shall be reconciled to the bank statement.

AFM-6.8.3 Job Cost Detail Ledger

AFM-6.8.3.1 The Finance Manager shall maintain the official Job Cost Detail Ledger records.

AFM-6.8.3.2 A designated staff member shall prepare transactions for entry into the official accounting system.

AFM-6.8.3.3 All entries shall be prepared with supporting documentation identifying budget category, project/grant number, and approving authority.

AFM-6.8.3.4 Job Cost Detail shall be reconciled monthly.

AFM-6.8.4 Property Control Register

AFM-6.8.4.1 The Finance Manager shall maintain the official Property Control Register records.

AFM-6.8.4.2 A designated staff member shall monitor the Property Control Register monthly against the Disbursements Register.

AFM-6.8.4.3 An inventory of all physical equipment and other property shall be conducted and a report confirming that all property is accounted for shall be prepared and filed for audit purposes.

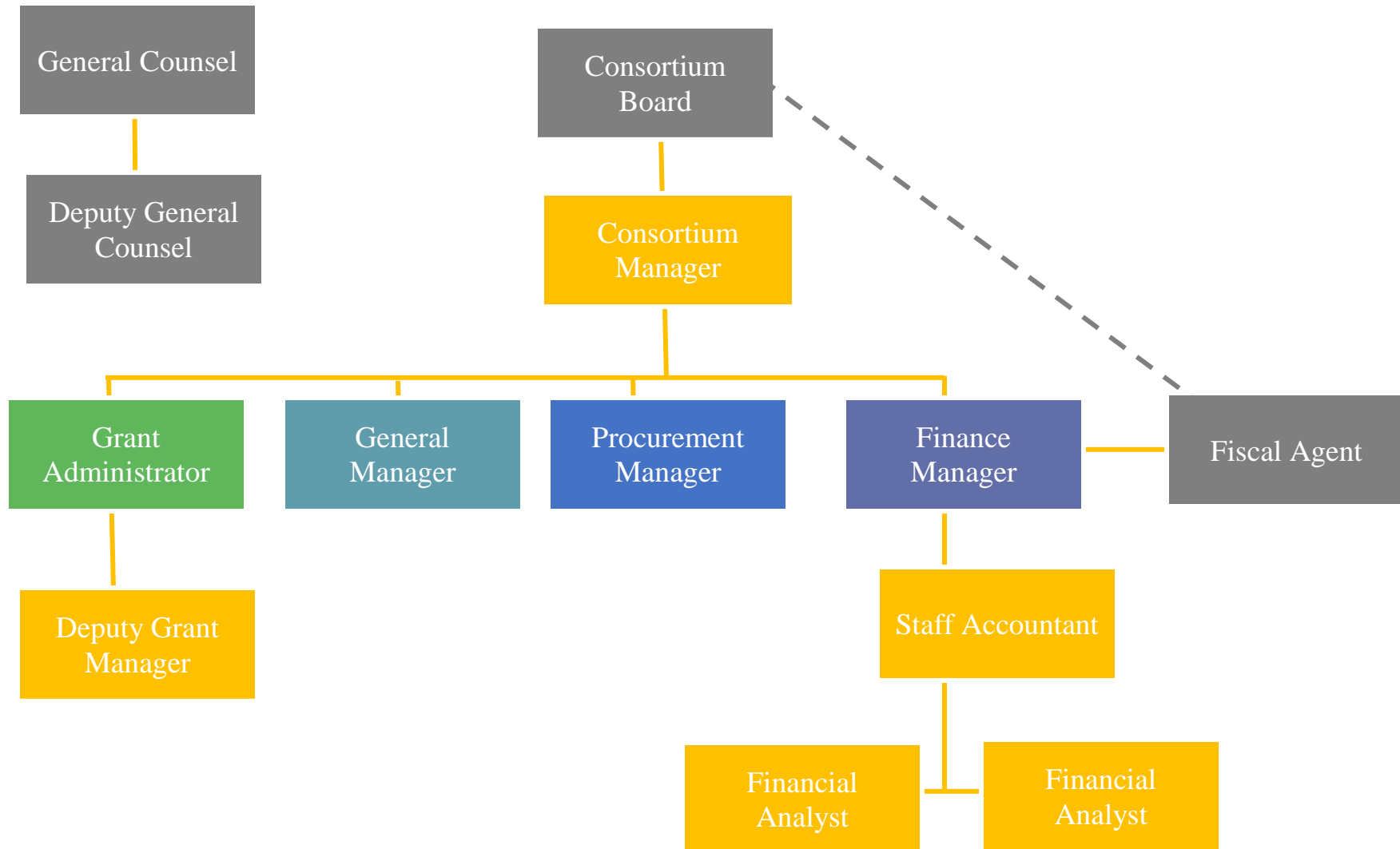
AFM-6.8.4.4 The General Manager shall review and initial the monthly reconciliation.

AFM-6.9 - The Finance Manager shall maintain timely accurate records in the federal grants management system.

AFM-6.9.1 The Finance Manager shall maintain appropriate safeguards in the RESTORE Council grants management system approval processes.

AFM-6.9.2 Authorized individuals shall certify and submit payment requests in the grants and awards management system for Consortium approval.

Accounting Process Flow Organizational Chart



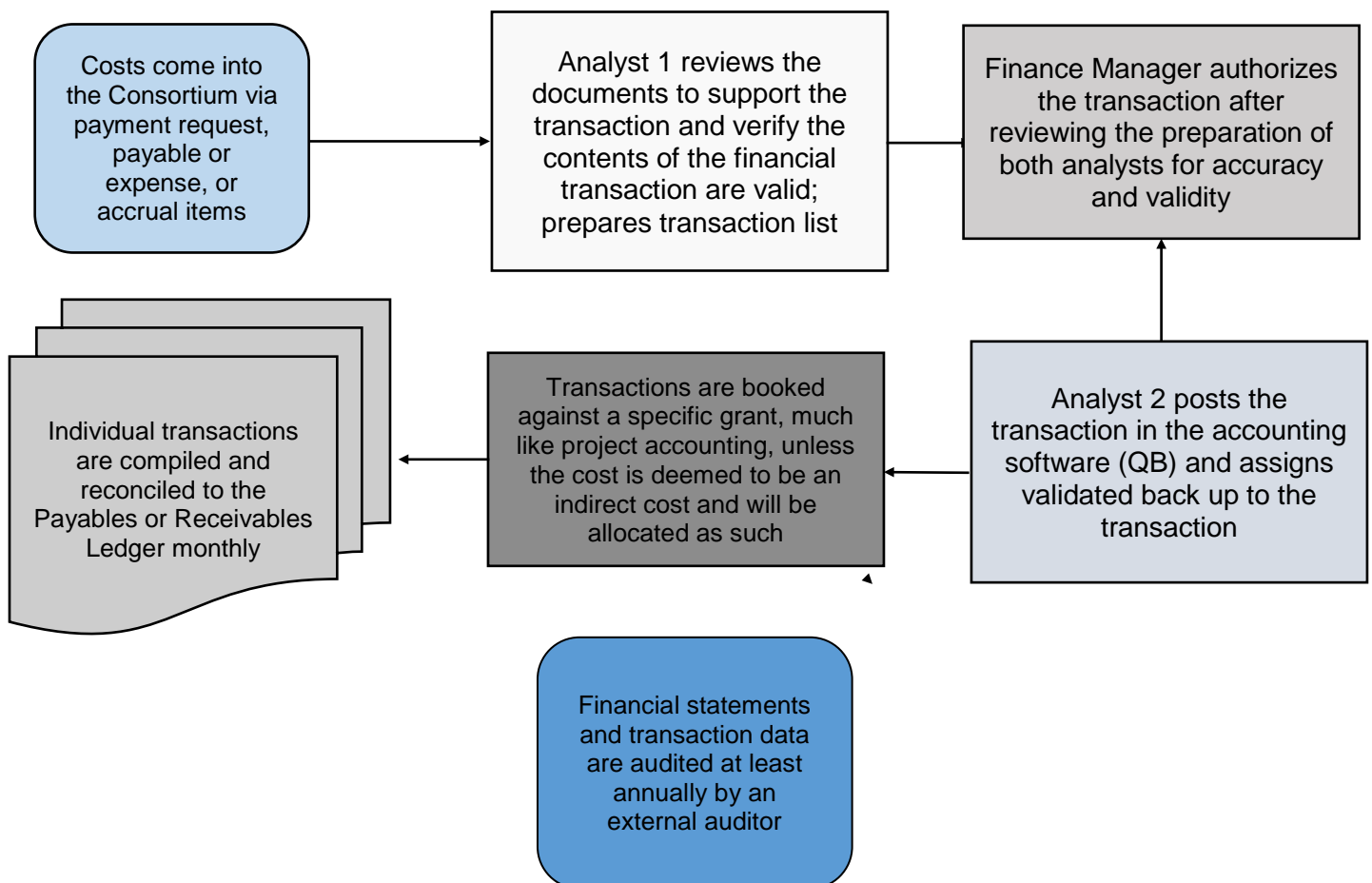
AFM-7.0 ACCOUNTING WORKFLOWS

In order to present accurate and consistent financial statements, the revenues and expenses attributable to each period will be reflected in that period to the degree possible. Generally, all entries required to accurately reflect the revenues and expenses of each period will be made in that period.

The Consortium records transactions on the accrual basis of accounting.

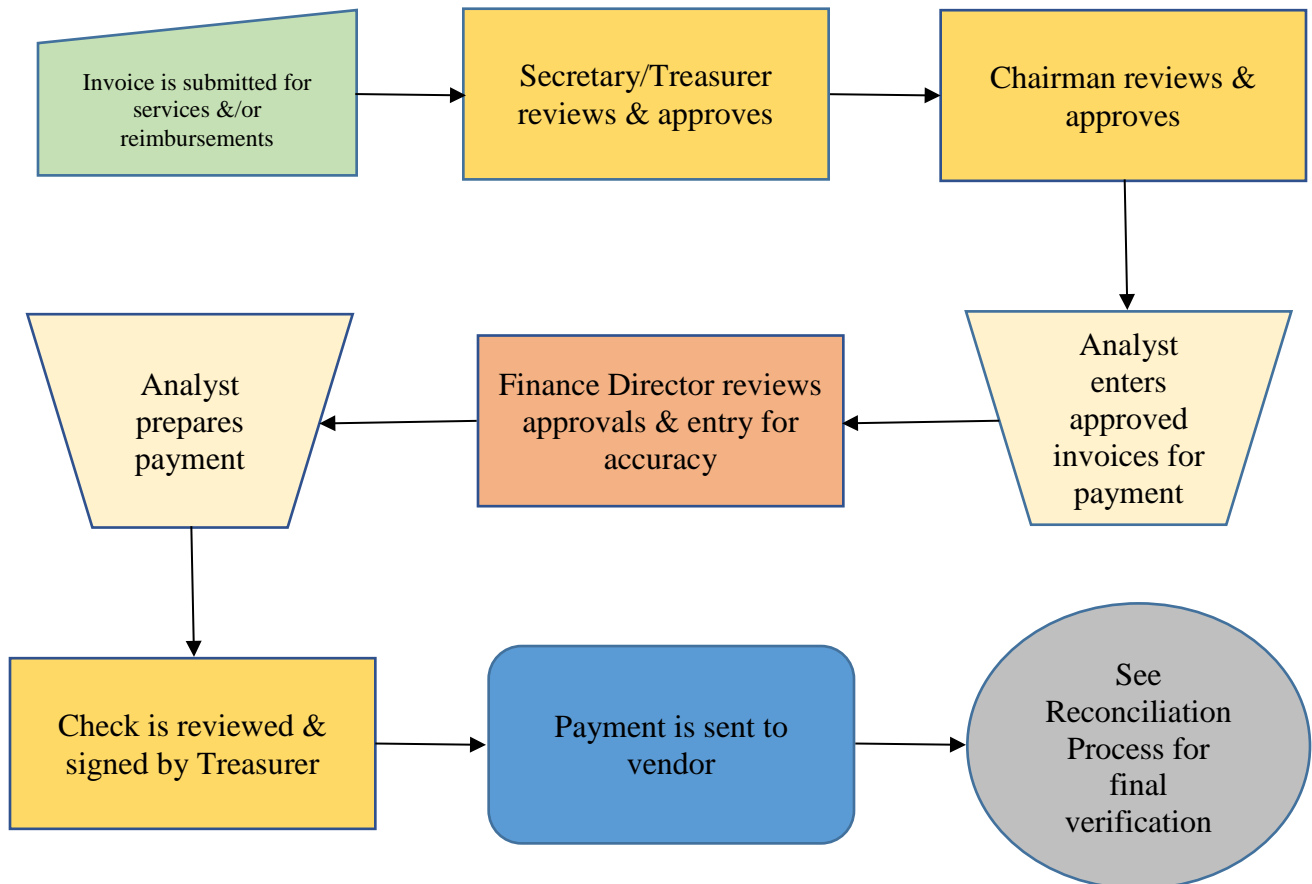
All accounting activities are the result of an action that was approved by the Board at some point; either specifically, or as part of an operating budget. All accounting transactions must be supported by evidence of the approval process that gave rise to the transaction.

AFM-7.1a Transaction processes (AR, AP)

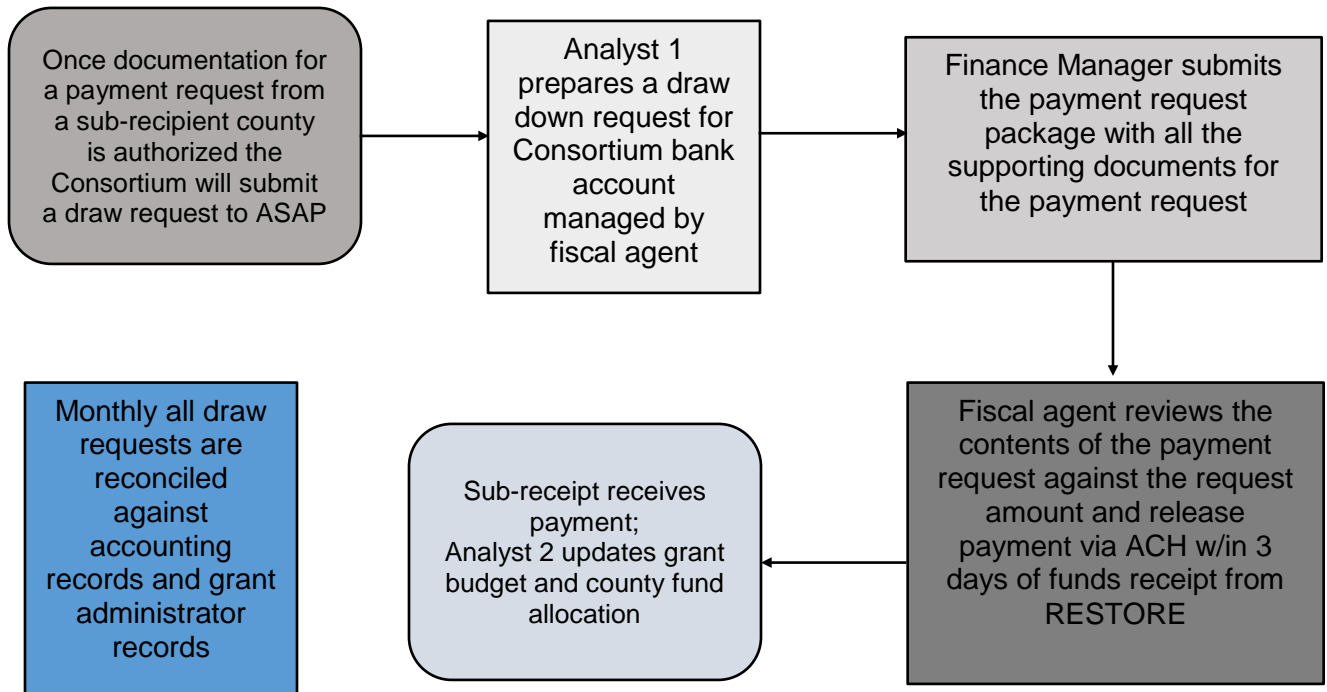


AFM-7.1b Transaction process for managing organization's invoices

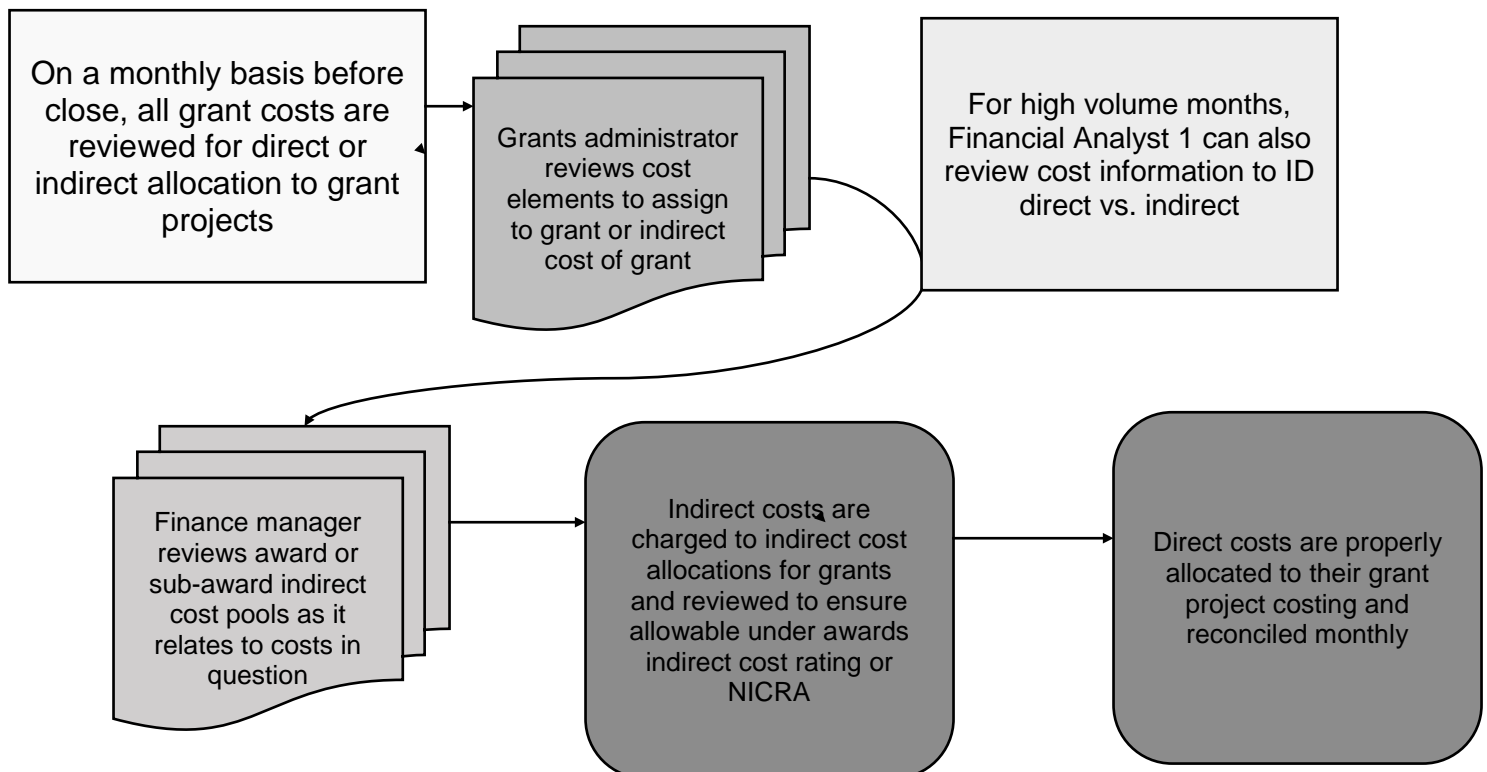
In order to maintain control of invoices for the managing organization, the following process has been developed. The invoices require the signature of two Gulf Consortium board members before being submitted for payment.



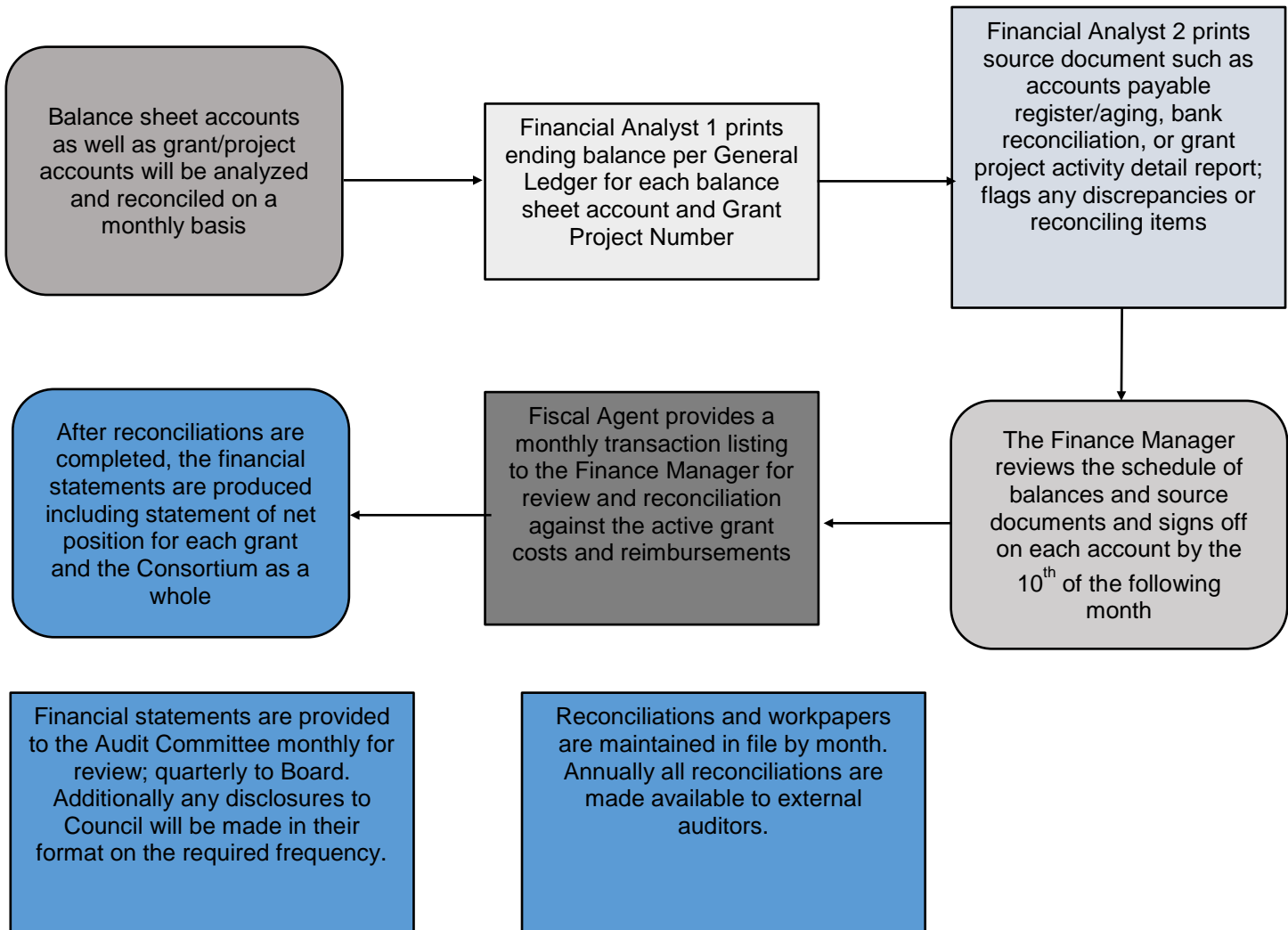
AFM-7.2 Payment Requests



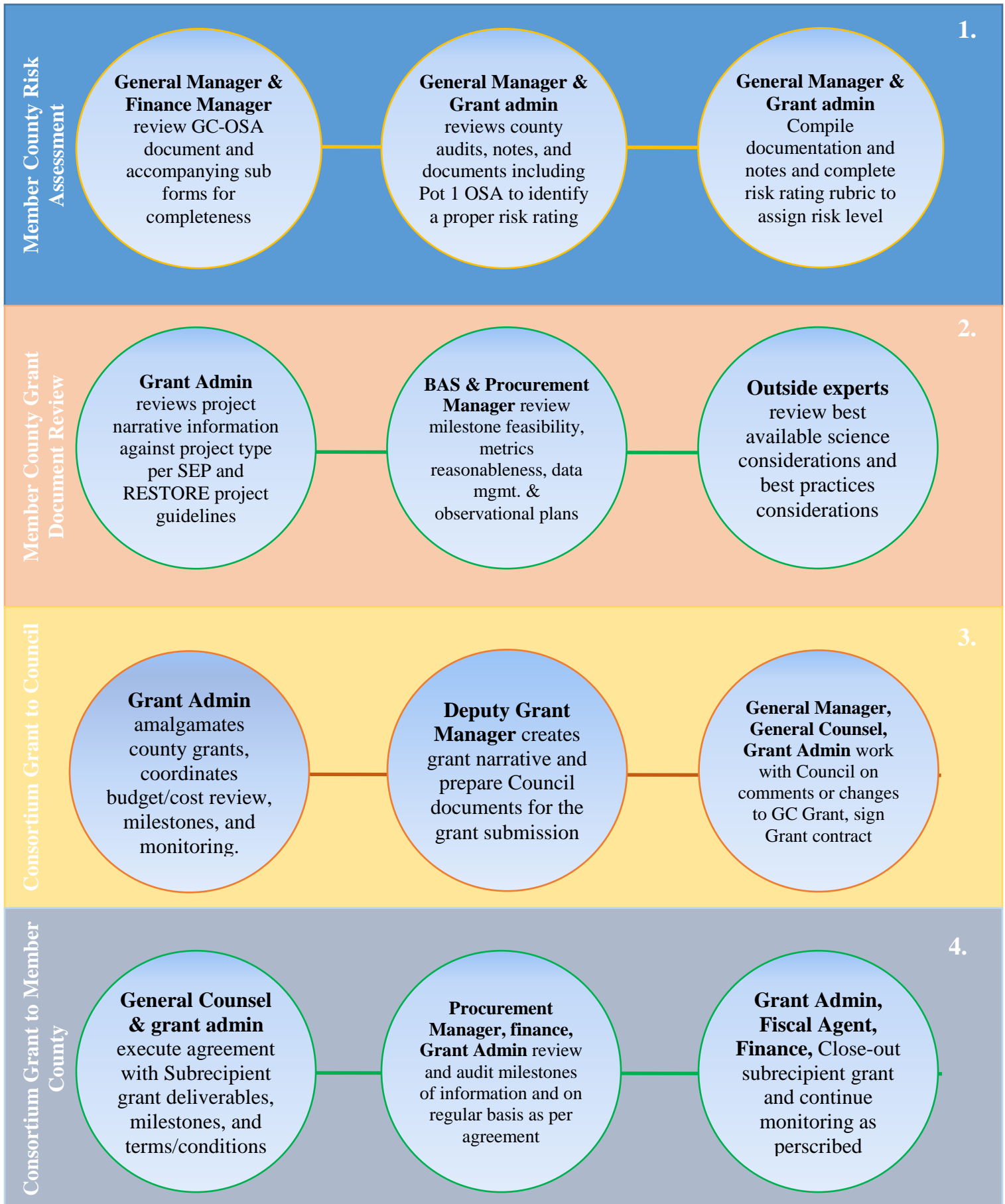
AFM-7.3 Direct vs. Indirect Costing

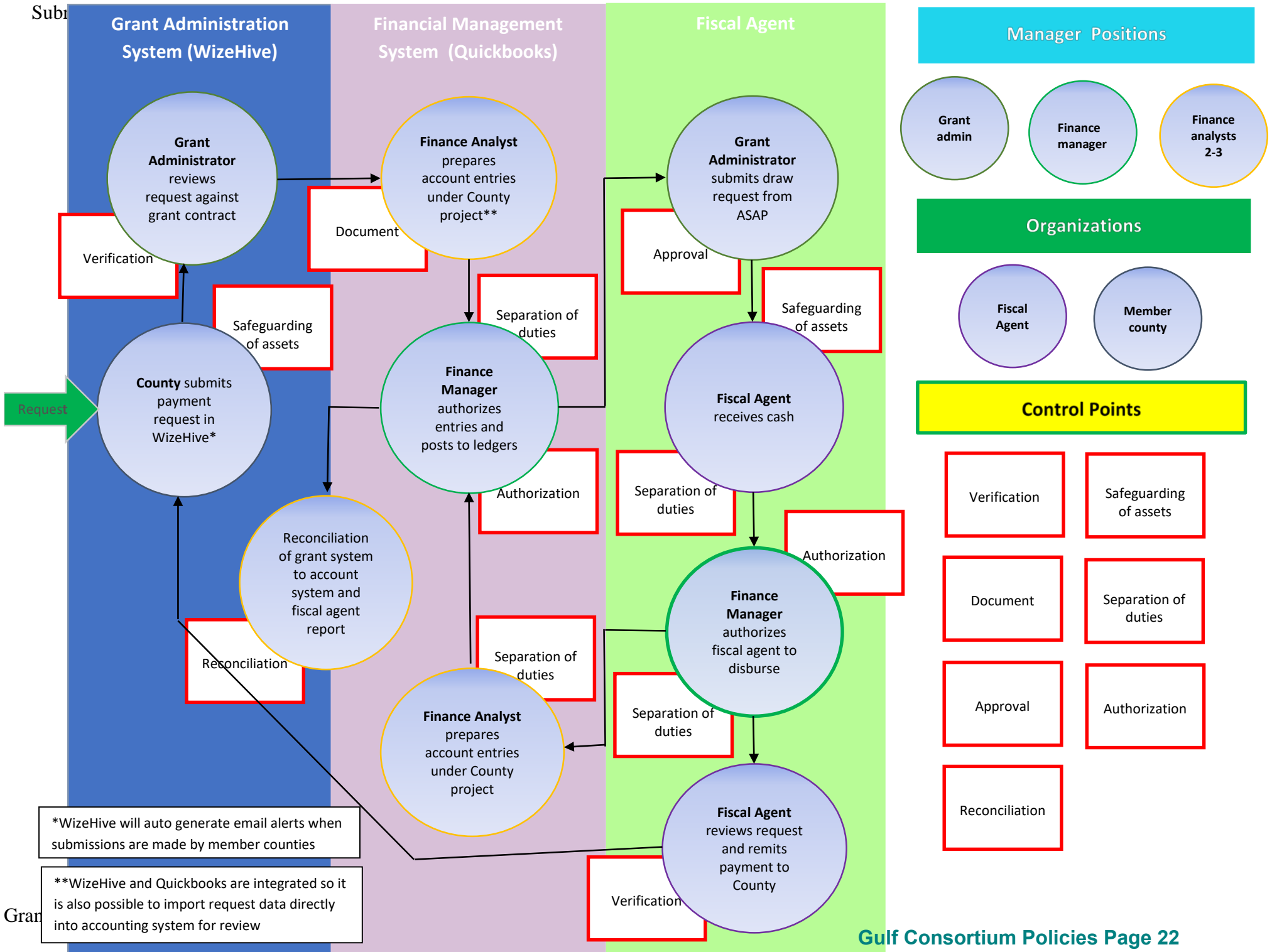


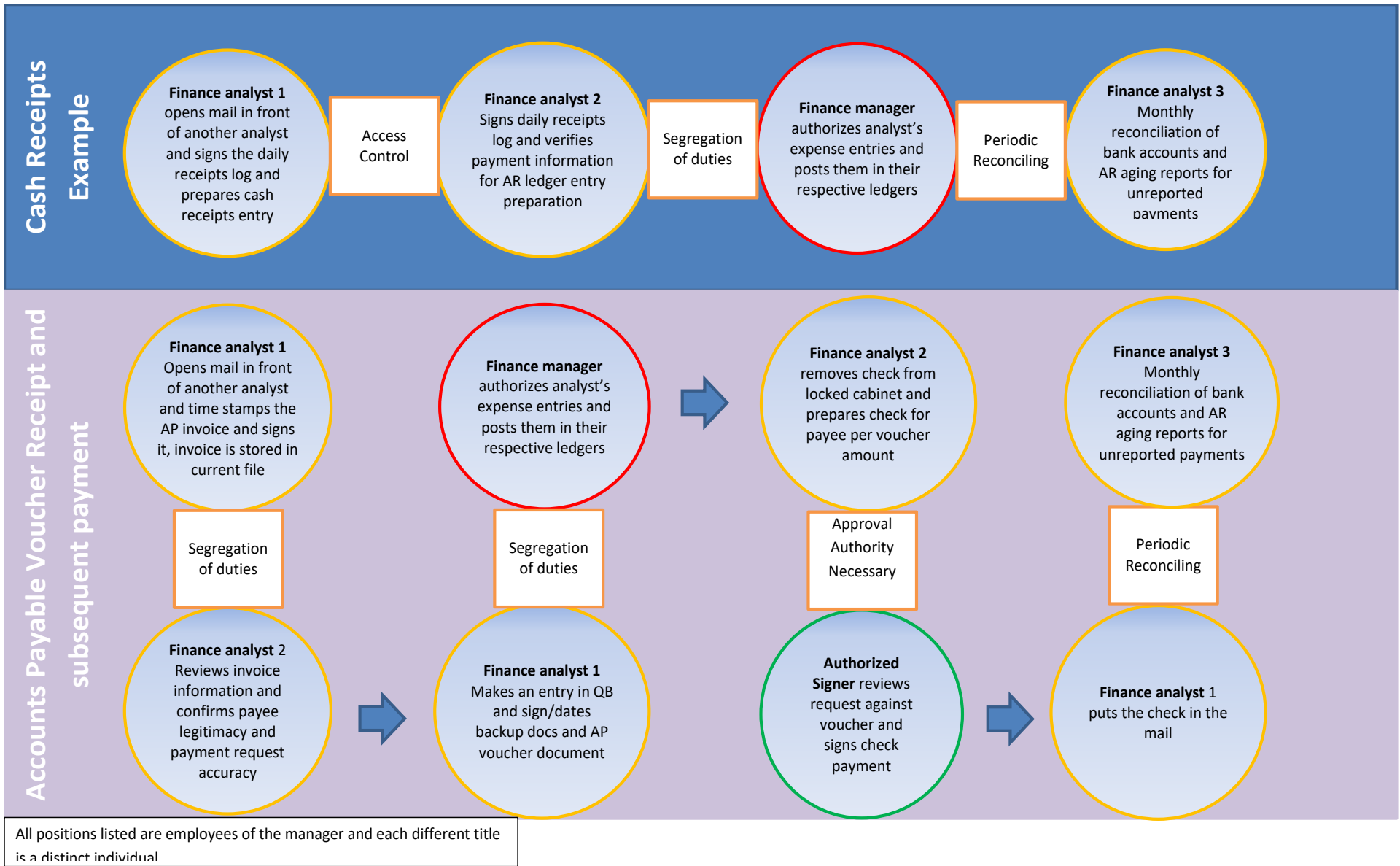
AFM-7.4 Monthly Reconciliation Process



Subgrant Request Flow







COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLIC RECORDS POLICY

for
The Gulf Consortium

December 201~~9~~⁸



Contents

DEFINITIONS.....	3
COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLIC RECORDS POLICY Background	4
COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLIC RECORDS POLICY	4
CPR-1. Channels of communication.....	4
CPR-1.1 RESTORE Council	4
CPR-1.2 State & Federal Agencies.....	4
CPR-1.3 Grant Sub-Recipients	4
CPR-1.4 Other Stakeholders	5
CPR-2. Communication and Technology	5
CPR-2.1 Email	5
CPR-2.2 Privacy	5
CPR-2.3 Security	5
CPR-3. Social Media Policy	6
CPR-3.1 General	6
CPR-3.2 Use of Personal Social Media Sites	6
CPR-3.3 Creation and Use of Gulf Consortium Social Media Sites.	6
CPR-4. Public Records	8
CPR-4.1 Public Record Defined	8
CPR-4.2 Compliance with Public Records Laws.	8
CPR-4.3 Public Records Requests.....	9
CPR-4.4. Costs.....	10
CPR-4.5. Retention of Public Records	11

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies:

1. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
2. “Business” means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
3. “Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
4. “Contractor/Consultant” means any person having a contract with the Consortium.
5. “Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.
6. “Designee” means a duly authorized representative of a person holding a superior position.
7. “General Counsel” shall refer to the person or persons retained to provide legal counsel to the Consortium.
8. “General Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.
9. “Person” means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.
10. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.

COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLIC RECORDS POLICY BACKGROUND

The purpose of this Communications and Public Records Policy is to: (1) provide policies and procedures for the Gulf Consortium to follow when engaging with the public and other governmental agencies to foster clear and effective channels of communication; and (2) ensure compliance with public records inspection, production, and retention requirements imposed by Florida law.

COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLIC RECORDS POLICY

CPR-1. CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION

CPR-1.1 RESTORE Council

The Board has delegated to the General Manager and General Counsel all day to day correspondence with the RESTORE Council and its staff. The General Manager shall work to ensure that Gulf Consortium Board Members are timely informed of interactions with and material information disseminated by the RESTORE Council at regularly scheduled intervals, but not less than quarterly, including through communication with individual Board members when necessary.

CPR-1.1.1 The General Manager shall assign at least one contact person to be available for the RESTORE Council to communicate with directly.

CPR-1.2.1 From time to time the Board may delegate other Consultants to engage in communication with RESTORE Council.

CPR-1.2 State & Federal Agencies

The Gulf Consortium may delegate the responsibility for communicating and coordinating with State and Federal agencies to the General Manager, General Counsel, or such other Consultants as determined by the Board. The General Manager shall ensure that the Board is timely informed of any relevant communications with State and Federal agencies, including through communication with individual Board Members when necessary.

CPR-1.2.1 All formal inter agency correspondences and agreements will be made publicly available on the Gulf Consortium's website.

CPR-1.2.2 Communication with individual board members must be conducted in a manner which complies with Chapter 286, Florida Statutes, the "Sunshine Law."

CPR-1.3 Grant ~~Sub~~Recipients

The General Manager will be the direct point of contact for the ~~sub-recipients~~Subrecipients ~~(the Counties)~~ for all matters pertaining to grant applications and management. The General Manager shall compile all activity of the ~~sub-recipients~~Subrecipients in a meaningful way and routinely disseminate

that information to the Board.

CPR-1.3.1 The General Manager shall designate at least one individual staff member who will be the primary point of contact for the ~~sub-recipients~~Subrecipients.

CPR-1.4 Other Stakeholders

Communication with all other stakeholders shall be through the General Manager. The General Manager shall inform the Board of relevant communications with stakeholders where appropriate.

CPR-2. COMMUNICATION AND TECHNOLOGY

All Gulf Consortium communication outlets including but not limited to email, telephone, social media sites, and websites operated by or on behalf of the Gulf Consortium are for business use only and personal use is prohibited. The use of any of these mediums to transmit or receive inappropriate messages, to access inappropriate information, or to harass another party is strictly prohibited. Inappropriate messages and information include but are not limited to, those that are for personal benefit and those involving discriminatory, hostile, suggestive, obscene, or otherwise unsuitable language and downloading of software onto the Gulf Consortium's computers, website(s) and/or social media sites.

CPR-2.1 Email

The General Manager oversees incoming and outgoing email for the Consortium and may use email to manage internal affairs and communications on a daily basis.

CPR-2.1.1 All email users are responsible for the content of the messages they send. Each message should be courteous, professional, businesslike, and written in language and tone acceptable for general public review.

CPR-2.2 Privacy

CPR-2.2.1 E-mail users should have no expectation of privacy in the content of their e-mail. All e-mail, whether personal, transitory, or public record, is subject to inspection by the General Manager or its designee. ~~Minor, infrequent personal use is acceptable, but Consortium e-mail systems should not be used for private business.~~

CPR-2.3 Security

The General Manager is responsible for the security and maintenance of their local area network password.

CPR-2.3.1 In order to maintain security, passwords shall be changed on a regular basis. Users shall not disclose their passwords to others or record/post their password where it can be compromised.

CPR-2.3.2 Certain sensitive information, such as personally identifiable information,

will be only accessible by the senior members of the General Manager's team. If senior members of the General Manager's team depart, those members' security rights shall be terminated immediately.

CPR-2.3.1 The General Manager shall oversee and provide due care for the Gulf Consortium's electronic data including back-up solutions which adhere to industry standards. Any data loss or theft shall be immediately reported to the Board.

CPR-3. SOCIAL MEDIA POLICY

CPR-3.1 General

The Gulf Consortium may at times utilize Social Media as a means to disseminate information to the public and provide for news and updates concerning the goals and objectives of the Consortium, the State Expenditure Plan, and the status of projects contained in same. "Social Media," as used herein, means and includes blogs, websites, Facebook profiles/pages, Twitter feeds, Instagram, and related websites available for the dissemination of information and viewing by the public. The rules set out herein are intended to provide for the responsible and appropriate use of social media in furtherance of this purpose.

CPR-3.2 Use of Personal Social Media Sites

Gulf Consortium Members, employees, and consultants, including the General Manager, may create, manage, administer, or communicate news and their own views and opinions regarding Consortium business through Social Media, but must ensure that they do not hold out such views as representative of the Consortium as a whole. As further described in Section 4 of this Policy, communications on personal Social Media sites may constitute Public Records and must be retained in accordance with Florida law.

CPR-3.3 Creation and Use of Gulf Consortium Social Media Sites.

CPR-3.3.1 The Board may authorize the General Manager to create and manage Social Media Sites on behalf of the Gulf Consortium. Each Consortium Social Media Site shall have at least one individual designated by the General Manager who shall be responsible for the administration, updating, and maintenance of thereof (the "Page Administrator"). Each Page Administrator shall be required to undergo training covering state public records laws including but not limited to those contained in Chapter 119, Florida Statutes.

CPR-3.3.2 The Page Administrator shall post the following on a Consortium Social Media Site:

The Gulf Consortium's name and approved logo;

1. An e-mail address or telephone number for contact purposes;
2. Official Gulf Consortium information, resources, calendars, events, and news; and
3. A link to the Gulf Consortium's website.

Gulf Consortium Social Media Sites may not be used for the following:

1. To communicate political advertisements or electioneering communications concerning an issue, referendum, or other matters that may be subject to the vote of the electors, except for electioneering communications limited to solely factual information in accordance with section 106.113, Florida Statutes;
2. To communicate personal opinions; or
3. To communicate irrelevant, impertinent or slanderous information.

CPR-3.3.3 Two-Way Communication. At the discretion of the General Manager, Consortium Social Media Sites may be structured to allow for two-way communication between the Consortium and the Public. Where two-way communication is permitted, members of the general public may be allowed to post comments and other content which relates to the general purpose and subject matter of the site. In the event the Consortium elects to allow for two-way communication, the following terms of use shall be posted on the Consortium Social Media Site:

“The Gulf Consortium has created this page as a limited public forum for the purpose of facilitating the dissemination of information and communication with the public concerning [Insert Description of Type of Info to Be Provided]. Please be aware that when engaging with the Gulf Consortium through social media, you agree to adhere to the following terms of use:

- a. Florida has broad public records laws. All postings on this page, including personal information, may be public records under Florida public records laws and all information is being preserved by the Gulf Consortium.
- b. Please keep all comments and discussion on topic and related to the purpose of the page.
- c. The following are **expressly prohibited**: pornography; graphic or obscene content; content that promotes illegal activity; violations of copyrights and trademarks; content that promotes, fosters or perpetuates discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, age, religion, gender, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, national origin, physical or mental disability, gender identity or sexual orientation; content that constitutes an

imminent threat; and solicitations, advertisements, or other content that is commercial in nature.”

CPR-3.3.4 Retention of Records

- a. In accordance with Chapter 119, Florida Statutes, all communications made through Social Media regarding Gulf Consortium business by Consortium Board Members, agents, employees, volunteers, or contractors and comments by the public on Consortium Social Media Sites are Public Records and must be stored according to the retention schedule established by the Department of State.
- b. Communications on personal Social Media sites regarding Gulf Consortium business may also be considered a public record under the definitions in Chapter 119, Florida Statutes. It is the sole responsibility of the Consortium Board Members, agents, employees, volunteers, and/or contractors who utilize personal Social Media sites to capture and save any communications received on the social media sites which relate to official Consortium business and provide such communications to the Consortium’s public records custodian so that such communications may be retained according to the retention schedule established by the Department of State.

CPR-3.3.5 Sunshine Law Requirements for Board Members Utilizing Gulf Consortium or Personal Social Media. Board Members who use Gulf Consortium Social Media Sites or personal Social Media sites must exercise caution to comply with Chapter 286, Florida Statutes. Pursuant to the requirements of Chapter 286, Florida Statutes, Board Members must not engage in an exchange or discussion of matters with other Board Members via Social Media on matters that will foreseeably come before that Board.

CPR-4. PUBLIC RECORDS

CPR-4.1 Public Record Defined

The term “Public Record” refers to all documents, papers, letters, maps, books, tapes, photographs, films, sound recordings, data processing software, or other material, regardless of the physical form, characteristics, or means of transmission, made or received pursuant to law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business by the Gulf Consortium.

CPR-4.2 Compliance with Public Records Laws.

The Gulf Consortium, any committees, consultants, and all Members shall fully comply with the public records laws embodied in Chapter 119, Florida Statutes. The General Manager shall serve as the custodian of Public Records for the Gulf

Consortium. It shall be the duty of the custodian to ensure that Public Records are kept secure, reasonably protected from alteration or destruction, and readily available for inspection.

CPR-4.2.1 Request log – The Consortium will maintain a record of each Public Records request which will identify the date of the request; the name of the requestor if identified; and a general description of the records requested. Completed public records requests will be logged either manually or electronically. Such logs will allow the General Manager to review the timeliness of responses.

CPR-4.3 Public Records Requests.

CPR-4.3.1 Public Records requests may be made in person, in writing, by phone, by email, or fax. The contact information for the custodian to be used for receiving and processing public records requests shall be maintained on the Gulf Consortium's website and prominently posted in the primary administrative building in which public records are routinely created, sent, received, maintained, and requested. The requestor does not have to provide a name, contact information, or show any special or legitimate interest in the record requested. However, if an individual requests records that are deemed confidential or entitled to exemption and the requestor claims entitlement to view the records, then identification may be requested.

CPR-4.3.2 The Gulf Consortium cannot refuse a request because it is "over broad," but can request clarification from the person requesting records. The custodian is not required to answer questions concerning the requested records, create records that do not already exist, or reformat its records in a particular form other than the form in which they already exist. The custodian must allow inspection and copying within limited reasonable time. The custodian ~~can~~shall retrieve the record, review for exemptions and/or confidential information (in coordination with the Gulf Consortium's legal counsel where appropriate), and redact or delete any portion claimed exempt.

CPR-4.3.3 Public Records are to be made available for inspection and copying within a reasonable amount of time but in no case longer than five (5) business days following the original request, except for unusual circumstances, such as voluminous records or requests requiring extensive staff time. When unusual circumstances arise, the custodian should contact persons requesting documents every five (5) days until the request is fulfilled to inform them of progress in obtaining requested material. When a person desires to review original public record files, it is necessary that a representative of the Consortium be present to ensure the integrity of the public records is maintained. As such, the Consortium may impose a special service charge for time personnel time that is in excess of

30 minutes needed to oversee a person's review of original public records in accordance with CPR-4.4 below.

CPR-4.4. Costs

For all physical copy Public Records requests, the following fee schedule shall apply:

\$.15 per page for single page copies (8.5" x 11" and 8.5"x 14)

\$. 20 per page for double sided copies

\$1.00 per CD/DVD

\$1.00 per page for a certified copy of a public record

Costs for duplication of larger sized documents (i.e. planning maps, topographical maps, bound books, etc.) are charged at the actual cost associated with the duplication.

There shall be no charge for the first 30 minutes of time spent by the custodian or such other person as designated by the Gulf Consortium or General Manager in compiling Public Records pursuant to a Public Records request. If the nature or volume of Public Records requested to be inspected or copied is such as to require extensive use of information technology resources or extensive clerical or supervisory functions, a special service charge may be imposed. Any such special service charge so imposed shall be reasonable and shall be based on the actual cost incurred for the extensive use of information technology resources or the labor cost of the personnel providing the service that is actually incurred by the Gulf Consortium or attributable to the clerical and supervisory assistance required, or both. Actual cost means base salary plus benefits for the lowest paid employee who is qualified to perform the service or the applicable contractual rates for contracted Consortium services. ~~for Gulf Consortium employees or the applicable contract rates for contracted Gulf Consortium services for the lowest paid employee or contractor who is able to perform the service.~~

CPR-4.4.1 In order to maximize the efficient use of Gulf Consortium resources, upon receipt of a Public Records request, the custodian shall estimate all costs associated with fulfilling that request and provide that estimate to the requestor within two (2) business days of receipt of the request. Any estimates in excess of \$10 must be paid in full before the custodian begins producing the requested records. Upon receipt of a deposit of all estimated costs, the requested materials shall be made available within a reasonable time thereafter, which should not to exceed five (5) business days unless unusual circumstances exist.

If the deposit exceeds the cost of the request, the balance will be returned to the requestor. In all cases, the total cost associated with processing a Public Records request must be paid before any materials will be provided to the requestor.

CPR-4.5. Retention of Public Records

CPR-4.5.1 The custodian shall be responsible for ensuring that all Gulf Consortium Public Records are preserved in accordance with the retention schedule for state and local government agencies established by the State of Florida, General Records Schedule for State and Local Government Agencies. The custodian must keep records secure, reasonably protected from alteration or destruction, and readily available.

CPR-4.5.2 Every Consortium officer, employee, and consultant must ensure the retention of public records within their control and must ensure that such records are made available to the custodian when responsive to public records requests.

CPR-4.5.23 ~~Email.~~—Emails relating to official Consortium business are Public Records. All Consortium Board Members, employees, agents, and contractors are responsible for ensuring the preservation of all emails constituting Public Records and shall provide such to the custodian for inspection and copying upon request.

CONDUCT POLICY

for
The Gulf Consortium

December ~~2018~~2019



Contents

DEFINITIONS.....	3
Introduction and Overview	4
C-1. Equal Employment Opportunity	4
C-2. Compliance with Laws and Regulations; Individual Responsibility.....	5
C-3. Ethical Requirements and Conflicts of Interest	5
C-4. Voting Conflicts.....	6
C-5. Financial Integrity	7
C-6. Government Project Standards	7
C-7. Whistleblower Protection Policy	8

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies:

1. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
2. “Business” means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
3. “Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
4. “Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.
5. “General Counsel” shall refer to the person or persons retained to provide legal counsel to the Consortium.
6. “General Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.
7. “Member County” shall mean a county which is a member of the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
8. “Person” means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.
9. “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.
10. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics of the nature of a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item. It may include a description of any requirement for inspection, testing, recycled, or degradable materials content, or preparing a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item for delivery.

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

The Gulf Consortium adheres to sound professional and ethical standards without compromise. The intent of this Code of Conduct (“Code”) is to establish clear ethical guidelines and requirements applicable to all persons and entities working for or on behalf of the Gulf Consortium. Every ~~director~~Director, employee, contractor, consultant, or agent appointed or working on behalf of the Gulf Consortium must read, understand, and comply fully with the principles established by this Code of Conduct.

Ethical conduct is a matter of proper intent, characterized by truthfulness and honesty, compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, and the ~~carefully~~ exercising of good professional judgment. Occasionally, one may be placed in situations in which there is a good-faith disagreement as to what may be the appropriate course of conduct. This Policy is not an exhaustive description of appropriate conduct, because it is impractical to cover in a document of this nature all the significant legal requirements of each jurisdiction in which the Gulf Consortium operates.

The Gulf Consortium requires its ~~director~~Directors, employees, and consultants (including but not limited to the General Manager and General Counsel) ~~managing consultant, and general counsel~~ to:

- Abide by the ethical requirements set forth in the Florida Constitution and Chapter 112, Florida Statutes;
- Uphold the highest standards of ethical conduct in every action they take;
- Know the rules and laws that govern their duties, and follow them;
- Perform all duties to the best of their ability at all times;
- Use their best efforts to promote and protect the interests of the Gulf Consortium; and
- Operate in the best interest of the public and the member counties the Gulf Consortium serves.

The Gulf Consortium regards violations of this Conduct Policy as serious matters. A breach of established policy can put the Gulf Consortium and its member Counties at risk. Anyone who violates this Conduct Policy may be subject to disciplinary action. In addition, violations of law can result in civil or criminal penalties to ~~you~~the individual, as well as the Gulf Consortium. This can also apply to an employee, contractor, consultant, or agent at any level of the Gulf Consortium who directs, approves, or condones violations, or who has knowledge of violations and does not promptly report and correct them.

C-1. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

It is the Gulf Consortium’s policy to provide equal consideration in all employment matters regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, handicap/disability, veteran’s status, or sexual preference. The Gulf Consortium seeks to provide an environment that is

free of unlawful discrimination and harassment. The Gulf Consortium complies with all applicable government employment ~~statutes~~laws and regulations.

~~It is the intent of the~~The Gulf Consortium ~~to fully comply~~complies with the mandates of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (ADA). In that regard, qualified individuals with disabilities are encouraged to participate with the Gulf Consortium and the Gulf Consortium will reasonably accommodate such individuals.

C-2. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS; INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY

It is of critical importance that all Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, and agents understand and comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws. If Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, or agents have questions concerning a specific legal or regulatory requirement or concerning a particular situation, they should, consult with the Gulf Consortium's General Counsel.

As a basic tenant of high professional and ethical standards, each person is responsible for their own conduct. ~~No one may~~Consortium Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, and agents may not justify illegal or unethical conduct by claiming they were ordered by someone else or that such conduct was only "minor" in nature. ~~No one is~~Nor may Consortium Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, or agents ~~authorized to~~ direct someone to commit an illegal or unethical act or omission, regardless of the perceived "minor" nature of the conduct. If a representative of the Gulf Consortium is approached by anyone inside or outside the Gulf Consortium with a request to do something unethical or illegal, that person should refuse to do so and immediately report the incident to the ~~Gulf Consortium~~ General Manager and/or General Counsel.

C-3. ETHICAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

The Gulf Consortium shall adhere to the Code of Ethics for Public Officers and Employees codified in Chapter 112, Part III, Florida Statutes. Chapter 112, Part III, Florida Statutes, prohibits, among other things, the following:

- A Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, ~~managing consultant, or General Counsel~~or consultant (including the General Manager and General Counsel) from soliciting or accepting any gift, loan, favor, reward, or service (i.e. anything of value) that would cause a reasonably prudent person to be influenced in the discharge of official duties, or that is based upon any understanding that the action and/or judgment of the official or employee "would be influenced thereby."
- A Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, ~~managing or~~ consultant (including the General Manager and General Counsel), ~~or General Counsel~~ from transacting

business on behalf of the Gulf Consortium with any business entity in which either the ~~director~~Director, employee, managing consultant, General Counsel or their immediate family has a “material interest,” defined as direct or indirect ownership of more than 5% of the total assets or capital stock of such business entity.

- A Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, or consultant (including the General Manager and General Counsel) ~~managing consultant, or General Counsel~~ from accepting compensation to influence any action in his/her official capacity with the Gulf Consortium.
- A Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, or consultant (including the General Manager and General Counsel) ~~managing consultant, or General Counsel~~ from using his/her position to secure a special privilege, benefit, or exemption for him/herself or others.
- A Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, or consultant (including the General Manager and General Counsel) ~~managing consultant, or General Counsel~~ from holding any employment or contractual relationship with any business entity or any agency which is subject to the regulation of, or is doing business with, the Gulf Consortium.
- A Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, or consultant (including the General Manager and General Counsel) ~~managing consultant, or General Counsel~~ from disclosing or using information not available to the general public, gained by reason of their official position, for his/her personal gain or for the gain of any other person or business entity.

All contractors and suppliers engaging in business transactions with the Gulf Consortium shall be advised of these prohibitions. Any questions concerning these or other ethical requirements applicable to the Consortium should be referred to the Consortium’s General Counsel.

C-4. VOTING CONFLICTS

In accordance with section 112.3143, F.S., Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Directors are prohibited from voting on any matter that the ~~director~~Director knows would inure to his or her special private gain or loss, or to the special private gain or loss of: (1) any principal by whom the ~~director~~Director is retained; (2) any “relative” as defined in section 112.3143, F.S.; or any business associate of the ~~director~~Director.

In the event of a voting conflict, ~~director~~Directors must: (1) disclose the nature of the conflict prior to the vote being taken, and (2) refrain from voting on the item. Directors shall make every reasonable effort to disclose the nature of the conflict in a written

memorandum filed with the General Manager prior to the vote. In the event it is not possible for the ~~director~~Director to file such memorandum before the vote, it shall be filed with the General Manager no later than 15 days after the vote. Upon disclosing the nature of the conflict, the ~~director~~Director may participate in Board discussion of the item.

Directors are strongly encouraged to consult with Gulf Consortium General Counsel prior to Board meetings at which official action will be taken to identify potential voting conflict issues.

C-5. FINANCIAL INTEGRITY

The financial books, records, and accounts of the Gulf Consortium must accurately and fairly reflect in reasonable detail the Gulf Consortium's assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses. Any person or entity having occasion to prepare such records must do so in conformity with 2 CFR Part 200, generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS), and the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, as amended. No false or fictitious entries may be made on the books, records, or accounts of the Gulf Consortium, nor shall funds or accounts be established or maintained for purposes that are not fully and accurately described. Payments may be made only to the contracting party or a valid assignee, and only for actual services rendered or products delivered. The use of the Gulf Consortium's funds or assets for unlawful purposes is strictly prohibited. Any consultant working on behalf of the Gulf Consortium which prepares financial information for the Gulf Consortium must also be aware of and abide by these standards.

C-6. GOVERNMENT PROJECT STANDARDS

Throughout all dealings with any governmental entity, no false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements may be made by a ~~director~~Director, employee, contractor, consultant, or agent on behalf of the Gulf Consortium. This is true whether any such statement is made in proposals, invoices, reports, or negotiations, including negotiations of disputes. It is imperative that all invoices and claims submitted to governmental agencies on behalf of the Gulf Consortium accurately reflect the work performed and are in strict conformance with the requirements of the applicable grants. When negotiating disputes with a governmental entity on behalf of the Consortium, such as scope, quality of work, or price, it is not permissible for Consortium agents or representatives to bolster the Gulf Consortium's position with unsupportable claims. Similarly, absent appropriate approval, there will be no use of government-owned equipment for purposes other than its intended contractual use.

In any transaction involving the United States Government, Consortium ~~director~~Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, and agents must comply with the provisions of the Truth in Negotiations Act, 10 U.S.C. § 2306. All "cost and pricing data" on Federal projects must be accurate, current, and complete, and records of such information must be retained. Further, it is a fundamental principle of the United States procurement process that government contractors must not improperly obtain, use, or disclose source selection or

proprietary information.

The Gulf Consortium will neither give nor encourage anyone else to give inducements to governmental employees or contractors for the purpose of obtaining favorable treatment in connection with a contract or subcontract. Further, the Gulf Consortium shall not contribute or donate, or commit to contribute or donate, Gulf Consortium funds, services, or other resources for any political cause, party, or candidate. However, Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, and agents may make voluntary personal contributions to any lawful political causes, parties, or candidates as long as such individuals do not represent that such contributions come from the Gulf Consortium.

C-7. WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION POLICY

The Gulf Consortium is committed to providing an environment in which there is open discussion of operations and practices. Accordingly, any person, including any Gulf Consortium ~~director~~Director, employee, contractor, consultant, or agent who has reason to believe the Gulf Consortium or any of its ~~director~~Directors, employees, contractors, consultants, and agents are violating or not complying with State or Federal statutes, rules, or regulations is encouraged to report such concerns to the Consortium's General Manager or General Counsel.

The Gulf Consortium shall fully comply with Florida's "Whistle-blower's Act," codified at sections 112.3187 to 112.31895, Florida Statutes. Pursuant to such Act, no adverse personnel action shall be taken against any person who reports suspected misconduct, fraud, gross mismanagement, or abuse, irrespective of whether the information contained in the report is ultimately substantiated. Adverse personnel action includes but is not limited to termination, demotion, suspension, transfer, reduction in salary or benefits, harassment, or any other type of discrimination or adverse action. The whistleblower protections contained herein shall also apply to personnel employed by Gulf Consortium contractors and consultants.

GRANT MANUAL

of

The Gulf Consortium

December ~~2018~~2019



CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS	5
GM-1. Purpose, Scope and Authority	7
GM-1.1. Purpose	7
GM-1.2 Scope	7
GM-1.3 Governing Federal Laws and Regulations	7
GM-1.3.1 Federal	7
GM-1.3.2 State.....	8
GM-2 Roles and Responsibilities	8
GM-2.1 The Consortium Board of Directors	8
GM-2.2 General Manager	8
GM-2.3 Fiscal Agent.....	9
GM-2.4 Other Consultants	9
GM-2.5 Subrecipient Member Counties	9
GM-2.6 Grants Administration	9
GM-2.7 General Counsel	10
GM-2.8 Audit Committee	10
GM-2.9 Independent Auditor.....	10
GM-3. Pre-Award Procedures: Grant Application and Tracking	10
GM-3.1 Preparing for the Application	10
GM-3.2 Understanding Grant Eligibility	10
GM-3.3 The Application Process.....	11
GM-3.3.1 Application Preparation.....	11
GM-3.3.2 Preparing the Proposal Document	11
GM-3.3.3 Implementation Milestones.....	11
GM-3.3.4 Coordinate Budget and/or Indirect Cost Allocation with Finance Manager. 13	
GM-3.3.5 Certifications.....	13
GM-3.3.6 Grant Application Requests for Additional Information	13
GM-3.4 Submitting The Grant Application	13
GM-3.4.1 Online Submission	13
GM-3.4.2 Grant Award and Proposal Tracking.....	13
GM-3.4.3 Public Notice.....	13
GM-4.0. Post Award Procedures: Award Review, And Acceptance Procedures	14
GM 4.1 Award Review and Negotiation.....	14
GM-4.1.1 Meet with Grants Administrator	14
GM-4.1.2 Indirect Costs & Direct Costs, Administrative Costs.....	14
GM-4.2 Award and Project Setup in Accounting	14
GM-5.0. Grant Monitoring and Oversight	15

GM-5.1 Compliance Monitoring.....	15
GM-5.2 Site Visits.....	15
GM-5.3 Fiscal Accountability.....	15
GM-5.4 Receipt and Use of Grant Funds.....	16
GM-5.4.1 Grant Invoicing to RESTORE Council	16
GM-5.4.2 Grant Revenue Reconciliation	17
GM-5.4.3 Expenditure Monitoring/Award Reconciliation	17
GM-5.4.4 Protecting Personally Identifiable Information	18
GM-5.4.5. Program Generated Income	18
GM-5.4.6 Support of Salaries and Wages	18
GM-5.4.7 Equipment and Real Property Management	19
GM-5.5 Grant Reporting	20
GM-5.5.1 Types of Grant Reports	20
GM-5.5.2 Frequency of Reports	21
GM- 5.6 File Management, Access and Retention	21
GM-5.6.1 Grant File Structure	21
GM-5.7 Grant Close-Out.....	22
GM-5.7.1 Grant Funding Advances	22
GM-5.7.2 File Retention & File Maintenance	23
GM-5.8 Grant Modification, Extensions, or Cancellations.....	23
GM-5.9 Approval Procedures	23
GM-5.9.1 Time Extensions	23
GM-5.9.2 Cancellations	24
GM-5.10 Grant Subcontracting and Subrecipient Monitoring.....	24
GM-6.0. Other Important Federal Guidelines and National Policy	24
GM- 6.1 Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA)	24
GM- 6.2 Digital Accountability and Transparency Act Of 2014 (Data Act).....	25
GM- 6.3 Federal Requirements for Construction Projects.....	25
GM- 6.3.1 Buy American Act	25
GM- 6.3.2 Davis-Bacon Act, Copeland Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act	25
GM-6.3.3 Uniform Relocation Assistance Act	26
GM- 6.3.4 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)	26
GM- 6.4 National Policy Requirements	26
GM-6.4.1 Civil Rights	26
GM-6.4.2 Equal Services Provider	26
GM-6.4.3 Limited English Proficiency (LEP)	26
GM-6.4.4 American with Disabilities Act (ADA)	27
GM-6.5 Environmental Requirements	27
8. Grant Manual Appendices	28
Grant Manual Appendix 1: Grant Process Flow Chart	29

APPENDIX 1-	30
Appendix 2 Grant Submission Checklist	33
Grant Manual Appendix 3 Grant Closeout Checklist.....	36
GRANT MANUAL Appendix 4 PII Policy	37

DEFINITIONS

1. "Agreement/Contract" means all types of agreements, regardless of what they may be called, for the purchase or disposal of supplies, services, materials, equipment, or construction and which name the terms and obligations of the business transaction.
2. "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
3. "Business" means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
4. "Contractor/Consultant" means any person having a contract with the Consortium.
5. "Contractual Services" means the rendering by a contractor of its time and effort rather than the furnishing of specific commodities. The term applies only to those services rendered by individuals and firms who are independent contractors, and such services may include, but are not limited to, evaluations; consultations; maintenance; accounting; security; management systems; management consulting; educational training programs; research and development studies or reports on the findings of consultants engaged thereunder; and other professional and technical services.
6. "Contractual Services Contract" is a contract for a contractor's time and effort rather than the furnishing of specific commodities. Satisfactory completion of the service and/or a specified period of time or date completes such contract.
7. "Data" means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.
8. "Designee" means a duly authorized representative of a person holding a superior position.
9. "General Manager" shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.
10. "Grants Administrator" shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide programmatic and implementation service for Consortium grants.
11. "Implementation Milestone" refers to a project activity that results in a defined portion of a project being completed.
12. "Person" means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.

13. "Professional Services" shall include, but not be limited to, those services within the scope of the practice of architecture, professional engineering, landscape architecture, or registered land surveying, as defined by the State of Florida, or those performed by any architect, professional engineer, landscape architect, or registered land surveyor in connection with his professional employment or practice.
14. "Procurement" means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.
15. "Services" means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.

GM-1. PURPOSE, SCOPE AND AUTHORITY

GM-1.1. Purpose

The purpose of this Grant Manual is to establish uniform guidelines applicable to the Gulf Consortium, member counties, and consultants in the pursuit of grant funding and the management of grant awards. The Grant Manual describes the grants administration policy and procedures of Consortium associated with:

- Grant Identification, Application, and Tracking
- Grant Award Notification, Review, and Acceptance
- Grant Oversight and Monitoring
- Grant Accounting and Reporting
- Grant Subrecipient Monitoring
- Grant Close-out

GM-1.2 Scope

These grant administration procedures apply to all grants pursued by the Consortium and subrecipient member counties awarded by the RESTORE Council, and define the roles and responsibilities of Consortium consultants pertaining to the management of external funding and compliance with prescribed grant and Consortium requirements. This document and other important grants information can be found on www.gulfconsortium.org.

This document is not a comprehensive listing of all rules, regulations, or laws relating to grants administration, but is a guide of standardized procedures to direct the Consortium in the pursuit, application, and management of grant proposals and awards. All sub-recipients are responsible for the establishment and maintenance of internal controls to be used in conjunction with established Consortium standards.

GM-1.3 Governing Federal Laws and Regulations

GM-1.3.1 Federal

- Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977, as incorporated in Title 31 Section 6304 of the U.S. Code.
- 2 CFR Chapter I, and Chapter II, Parts 200, 215, 220, 225, and 230 – Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (a.k.a. the “Omni Circular”). This is often referred to as the Super Circular. Includes former Single Audit Act of 1984 as amended in 1996.
- A-133 Audits of States, Non-Profits, and Local Organizations and Circular A-133, 2015 Compliance Supplement.
- 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix XI, Compliance Supplement.

GM-1.3.2 State

- Florida Statutes, Chapter 125
- Florida Administrative Code & Florida Administrative Register
- Rules of the Auditor General, Chapter 10.550, Local Governmental Entity Audits
- Florida Single Audit Act, Florida Statutes 215.97

GM-2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

All parties engaged in preparing grant proposals and administering grant awards or responsible for grant funded assets serve an important role in the success of project outcomes and objectives and ensuring that all grant terms and conditions and budgetary and regulatory requirements are met.

Below are the larger roles in the management and administration of grant funded projects received by the Consortium and a representational list of the responsibilities. See Grants Process Flow Chart in **Appendix 3** for visual representation.

GM-2.1 The Consortium Board of Directors

All grant applications to the RESTORE Council will require approval by the Consortium Board before submittal. Upon approval by the RESTORE Council, if the grant award does not contain any special award conditions that substantially depart from the RESTORE Council's standard terms and conditions and/or were otherwise not contemplated at the time the application was submitted, the Award may be approved and executed by the Chairperson. Subrecipient Agreements may be approved and executed by the General Manager where standard terms and conditions apply and where special award conditions do not substantially depart from the RESTORE Council's standard terms and conditions and/or were otherwise not contemplated at the time the application was submitted. For example, special award conditions including non-duplicative use of RESTORE Council funds and updates to the Observational Data Plans or Data Management Plans would not be considered to substantially depart from standard terms and conditions. All grant applications to the RESTORE Council will require approval by the Consortium before submittal. Any contract documents would also need board approval and signature of the Chairperson.

GM-2.2 General Manager

The General Manager is responsible for performing and coordinating the ongoing administration, compilation, submission and oversight of Consortium grants. The General Manager is required to have staff capable of performing these duties while maintaining sufficient internal controls. The General Manager will direct the flow of subrecipient grant applications through Consortium processing to the RESTORE Council.

The General Manager must provide adequate resources and staff for the appropriate project

management duties and grant award management, and assist sub-recipient staff members and coordinators of the member counties who may serve as project/program managers, award managers, and support staff for grant awards. The General Manager is responsible for maintaining adequate financial records to ensure compliance with federal and state accounting and financial reporting requirement for all grants administered by them. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) shall be used. The General Manager will prepare the SEFA (Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards). Additionally, the General Manager validates that expenditures being sought for reimbursement are properly charged in Project Accounting and General Ledger systems, and reviews documentation attached in Project Accounting to ensure completeness and currency of support for audit trail purposes.

GM-2.3 Fiscal Agent

The fiscal agent for the Consortium is involved with grants from the financial perspective. The fiscal agent will be responsible for disbursing funds for Accounts Payable and receiving funds for Accounts Receivable. The fiscal agent will bolster the Consortium's internal controls and separation of duties by having an independent third party manage the flow of cash in conjunction with the Manager's administration.

GM-2.4 Other Consultants

The Consortium may from time to time contract with other professional services companies to provide the Consortium with services like audit support, Best Available Science support or architectural and engineering services to support and oversee the sub-recipient grants. These consultants will work with the Manager and the Board, as circumstances dictate.

GM-2.5 Subrecipient Member Counties

As the body submitting grant applications to the Consortium, the Subrecipient member counties shall designate an official point of contact ("POC") for all grant application correspondence. The POC shall be the primary source for any clarifying information needed to complete the Consortium's grant application to Council, notice of award or requests for additional information, and other administrative and technical questions.

GM-2.6 Grants Administration

The Grants Administrator is the primary individual responsible for programmatic and implementation activities of Consortium grants. Although some tasks may be delegated, the Grants Administrator is the chief accountable person for the overall implementation of the grant award and meeting the terms and conditions of the award, and for representing the project to the grantor.

The Grants Administrator shall:

1. Tracks grant awards and consults with subrecipient member counties on all grant related events (i.e. notices received from granting agencies, extensions,

- amendments, budget revisions, etc.).
2. Ensure that awarded grant projects are implemented according to the terms and conditions of the award contract/agreement.
 3. Ensure that subrecipients are aware of responsibilities for monitoring funding from other sources and reporting timely and accurately.
 4. Ensure that subrecipients are aware of responsibilities for grant reporting requirements, reimbursement review process and submittal timelines (see Subrecipient Checklist – **Appendix 2**).

GM-2.7 General Counsel

The general counsel provides legal advice, counsel, and legal representation to the Consortium. The general counsel prepares and negotiates contracts, settlements, and other documents pertinent to grant awards.

GM-2.8 Audit Committee

The audit committee is responsible for reviewing the financial records audit of the Consortium as prepared by staff and/or the external auditor.

GM-2.9 Independent Auditor

The independent auditor examines and evaluates the internal control systems and procedures Consortium use to carry out the assigned responsibilities of the organization being audited, including the implementation requirements of a department for administering grant funds. The independent auditors review the Consortium's financial reports and verify compliance with Single Audit Act.

GM-3. PRE-AWARD PROCEDURES: GRANT APPLICATION AND TRACKING

GM-3.1 Preparing for the Application

There are certain essential elements necessary for successful submission of a grant application as are described in ~~this~~ Section 3.

GM-3.2 Understanding Grant Eligibility

In order to be eligible for Consortium funding, a grant application must satisfy the following criteria:

1. The proposed project was included in the approved State Expenditure Plan, or an approved amendment.
2. The proposed work achieves completion of at least one of the defined Implementation Milestones.
3. The total amount of funding from all sources that is required to achieve the Implementation Milestone is committed and confirmed available and is supported by documentation demonstrating fund availability.

Grant applications which do not meet all three of the above-listed elements are ineligible for Consortium funding. Once all three elements have been satisfied, the Grant Application

process may commence.

GM-3.3 The Application Process

GM-3.3.1 Application Preparation

Preparing the application is the responsibility of the Grants Administrator. Every project requires a complete grant application from the County, and in turn a complete grant application to Council. The Grants Administrator may combine numerous grant applications from Counties having similar Implementation Milestones in order to prepare grant applications to Council for the purpose of reducing volume of grants. The Consortium will ~~complete~~ ensure adequate Best Available Science (BAS) reviews, where applicable (see **Appendix 3** Grant Process Flow Chart).

~~The Grants Administrator should contact the General Counsel to confirm whether a grant application is subject to coordinated intergovernmental review by the State pursuant to Presidential Executive Order 12372. This is especially true if the project affects Florida's environment or water quality, such as construction or transportation and pertains to one or more of the following state and federal laws:~~

- ~~a. Section 216.212, Florida Statutes~~
- ~~b. Florida Coastal Management Program (FCMP)~~
- ~~c. Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)~~
- ~~d. National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA)~~
- ~~e. National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)~~
- ~~f. Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Lands Act; and~~
- ~~g. Involves projects which have been determined to have a significant effect on Florida's environment.~~

GM-3.3.2 Preparing the Proposal Document

It is the Grant Administrator's responsibility to prepare and submit the grant proposal application. To the extent that the application received from the subrecipient requires clarification, additional detail or other information, it is incumbent on the Grant Administrator to obtain the additional information quickly and thoroughly. Narrative portions of the Grant Application must be prepared concisely and comprehensively to minimize the likelihood of returns by Council requesting additional information. **As the Consortium serves as the administrator of RESTORE Funds for the Consortium Counties, it is not the intent to reinvent guidance which Council has published. It is strongly suggested to refer to Council guidance on the Grant Application process (Section III B of the Recipient Proposal and Award Guide found at <https://www.restorethegulf.gov>).** See **Appendix 4** – Grant Submission Checklist for the complete list of required and conditionally required documents for grant applications.

GM-3.3.3 Implementation Milestones

To ensure compliance with RESTORE Council and Federal rules and regulations, it is important to understand the Implementation Milestones associated with each project. The Council will not release funds from the Trust Fund until 100 percent of the funding required for completion of the particular milestone has been secured, confirmed, and committed. Proposed projects must have been included in the State Expenditure Plan. If a county determines a change is needed to a project included in the SEP, an amendment to the SEP must be filed. Amendments to the SEP require both Board and Council approval, and as such must be planned with approximately ~~five~~seven months' advance notice.

Implementation Milestones are defined as follows:

1. Feasibility Study and Conceptual Design – Feasibility analysis and/or Conceptual or Preliminary Design and Engineering resulting in 30% plans.
2. Final Design and Permitting – Includes final design and engineering, the preparation of construction plans appropriate for inclusion in a procurement package, and applying for and obtaining any required permits. Where preliminary design has not been completed, preliminary design can be incorporated so long as the project has not fundamentally changed in scope. Permitting is not a sufficient Implementation Milestone in and of itself to support a grant application.
3. Construction – The construction of any capital project, including procurement of construction services.
4. Installation – Refers to projects that do not involve construction, but rather the transportation, placement, and/or installation of materials for use associated with environmental and/or natural resource restoration, enhancement, resiliency, or similar work. Examples include, but are not limited to, reef restoration or living shorelines.
5. Land Acquisition (with or without Feasibility Study) – Refers to the funding of land acquisition for permanent use related to a project. If a feasibility study is required to select the property to be acquired, the feasibility study shall be funded and the grant application subsequently amended to allow for land acquisition.
6. Education – Refers to projects and milestones involving public outreach and education related to the promotion of natural resource stewardship and the environment. Education projects and milestones must include tangible deliverables evidencing completion of stated project objectives.
7. Monitoring – The observation and monitoring of scientific data and/or metrics after the primary project is completed in order to measure the success of the project. A monitoring plan is required describing when data will be collected, and the preparation of that plan can be included under this area of effort. Monitoring should be the only remaining Implementation Milestone once the

primary project is completed.

GM-3.3.4 Coordinate Budget and/or Indirect Cost Allocation with Finance Manager

If a grant application allows indirect cost, consult with RESTORE Council for determining indirect cost allocation rate for the grant budget prior to submission of the application. The Finance Manager can also assist in determining if a specific cost may be expressed as a direct cost versus part of an indirect cost allocation. The Finance Manager will review all indirect costs to ensure they can be supported with required documentation.

GM-3.3.5 Certifications

The Grants Administrator will ensure that proper signatures have been obtained by the subrecipient for all required federal certifications. The Grants Administrator will use The Certifications and Assurances Form Checklist to ensure that all required certifications are satisfied and that the General Manager or his/her designee who can legally bind the Consortium and who has oversight for the administration and use of the funds.

GM-3.3.6 Grant Application Requests for Additional Information

The Grants Administrator will notify the subrecipient POC of any needs for additional information. The POC will be notified not more than ten days of any requests for additional information. The subrecipient POC will advise whether the additional information can be supplied with sufficient time to meet existing Consortium deadlines.

GM-3.4 Submitting The Grant Application

No grant application shall be submitted without signature approval of the General Manager and Finance Manager. ~~Hard copies with original~~ Electronic copies of submitted applications-signatures shall be maintained permanently in the Grants Application file.

GM-3.4.1 Online Submission

The Grants Administrator or a delegated authority designee will submit the grant application via the respective online grants portal designated by Council.

GM-3.4.2 Grant Award and Proposal Tracking

The Grants Administrator will track applications, awards and grant applications that are returned for additional information. The subrecipient point of contact will be notified within not more than 72 hours of any changes in status of the grant application or request for additional information. Post-award procedures will then become active.

GM-3.4.3 Public Notice

On receipt of notice of award, the online Consortium project data will be updated to reflect the award.

GM-4.0. POST AWARD PROCEDURES: AWARD REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES

GM 4.1 Award Review and Negotiation

Once the award scope and budget is agreed upon, awards will be made accessible via a system designated by Council, ~~currently Grants.gov~~.

All grant awards and contract/agreements require review by General Counsel. As part of this review, General Counsel shall conduct a legal review of the grant agreement to ensure the Consortium's interests are protected.

- a. If the legal review identifies no issues with the terms and conditions of the agreement, the Grants Administrator shall prepare and submit a staff report to document the appropriation of grant funds and use of delegated signature authority to execute the contract with the subrecipient member county. ~~See Appendix 1 for Sample Form for signature delegation.~~
- i. The Grants Administrator is responsible for ensuring approval to accept the award is completed by the date required by Council for full execution (generally within 30 days of award notification).
- b. If the legal review identifies any issues with the terms and conditions of the award, General Counsel will contact Council and seek to resolve the issue(s).
- i. If the General Counsel and Council cannot arrive at a mutually agreeable position, General Counsel shall document the situation for the Consortium's records and subsequent report to the Board.

GM-4.1.1 Meet with Grants Administrator

Once an award is received and prior to any grant implementation activities, the Grants Administrator shall schedule a meeting with the subrecipient POC and reach mutual agreement on the outline of responsibilities of each. At this time, the close-out checklist should be distributed, assignments of financial and reporting responsibilities established, and subrecipient monitoring assigned. All grant-related responsibilities should be discussed and assigned.

GM-4.1.2 Indirect Costs & Direct Costs, Administrative Costs

Identifying and calculating indirect and direct costs rates shall be consistent with CFR §200.412 through §200.417. The Finance Manager is responsible for verifying that direct and indirect costs, and allowable and unallowable costs, are properly recognized in the grant records. Refer to the Consortium's Accounting and Financial Management Policy and Subrecipient policy.

GM-4.2 Award and Project Setup in Accounting

Upon receipt of a fully executed grant agreement, the Finance Manager shall:

- a. Ensure that the grant project is created in Project Accounting and a new project

number assigned and disseminated.

b. The Grants Administrator shall complete the New Project Number Request form. The grant project file will have the following documents when the project number is assigned:

- ~~1. New Project Number Request form~~ Grant Project Request Form
- ~~2.1.~~ Executed Grant Agreement/Contract or Award
- ~~3.2.~~ Complete Grant Application
3. Board resolution approving Grant Application

See Accounting and Financial Management Policy for transaction specifics.

GM-5.0. ~~MANAGING THE~~ GRANT MONITORING AND OVERSIGHT ~~OF THE~~ GRANT

GM-5.1 Compliance Monitoring

The Grants Administrator is responsible for *oversight* of the implementation of the award supported activities. The Grants Administrator must ensure that activities under the grant scope of work monitoring are monitored to assure compliance with applicable requirements and to ensure that performance expectations are being achieved. The Grants Administrator is further responsible for ensuring that activities comply with the Terms and Conditions of the grant agreement/contract and ensuring that required reports are submitted by or before the specified deadlines in the award agreement.

GM-5.2 Site Visits

The Grants Administrator may perform site visits to coordinate with the subrecipient member county regarding the requirements of the grant award.

GM-5.3 Fiscal Accountability

The Finance Manager shall provide the Grants Administrator with support for grant projects using a single, accurate view of all project related costs and financial transactions of a project. Projects exist for a finite period of time, with a start date and an end date.

The basic unit in Project Accounting is the project number, which will be alphanumeric. Each project is unique by number and by name. The Project number at the grant level will ~~be a four digit number, e.g. 1000, 2000.~~ be the EGID number. The subrecipient project number will be the SEP project number. Individual subtasks will be assigned as needed to distinguish work effort. ~~include a county number suffix such that the last two digits of the project number indicate the subrecipient county, the State's DOR County numbering code will be used.~~

~~For hypothetical example Grant project number 4000 for Conceptual Design includes 5 counties, if Pinellas County were subrecipient for this Conceptual Design grant, the project number for the Pinellas County portion of the grant would be 4062, since '62' is the DOR~~

~~County code for Pinellas County.~~

GM-5.4 Receipt and Use of Grant Funds

Grant funds are restricted in their use and disbursement by a number of rules, largely dictated by 2 CFR part 200. In addition, the Consortium specifies the following conditions for grant-funded activities:

1. No grant funds shall be disbursed until the Board approval agenda item for the grant application is in file, the project number has been assigned, and required documentation is complete.
2. Grant funds may only be used for grant related expenses and expended within the period of performance identified in the grant agreement.
3. Modifications or reallocations to the awarded budget that alters the grant amount or moves funds from one budget line item to another may not occur without prior written approval from the Consortium, which in turn requires written approval from Council.
4. Grant funds shall not be used to supplant an existing expense.
5. All income resulting from a grant funded project or program shall adhere to Consortium policy requirements, and be managed and maintained as specified in the grant agreement.
6. All procurement activity associated with grant funded projects or programs shall follow the federal rules for procurement of federally funded goods and/or services.
7. All property acquired through grant funds shall follow the Consortium policy and procedures for property or inventory control.
8. All grant and related matching revenues and expenditures shall be monitored by the Consortium.
9. Segregation of duties: Management shall divide or segregate key duties and responsibilities among different people to reduce the risk of error, misuse, or fraud. This includes separating the responsibilities for authorizing transactions, processing and recording them, reviewing the transactions, and handling any related assets so that no one individual controls all key aspects of a transaction or event.
10. Appropriate documentation of transactions and internal control: Management shall clearly document internal control and all transactions and other significant events in a manner that allows the documentation to be readily available for examination. Documentation and records shall be properly managed and maintained.

GM-5.4.1 Grant Invoicing to RESTORE Council

Grant invoicing to the Council shall be performed according to ~~the schedule outlined in the~~ grant agreement/contract. All invoices will be supported with appropriate documentation that may include a copy of contracts, draw requests, vendor invoices, receipts, labor reports or timesheets, proof of payment to the vendor and any other information requested by Council. Proof of payment of

expenditures may include a copy of a credit card receipt, receipt showing cash payment, cancelled checks, bank statements, or other proof that complies with federal and state audit standards. This documentation shall be kept organized as an invoice packet and kept according to required timelines and for audit purposes.

NOTE: Invoices for reimbursement are expected to be submitted no more than monthly and no less than semi-annually unless otherwise noted by Council.

See ~~Appendix 4—Transaction Process Flow Chart for a conceptual diagram of transactions.~~Accounting and Financial Management Policy for transaction process flow chart.

GM-5.4.2 Grant Revenue Reconciliation

Confirmation of funds availability in the ASAP system must occur prior to submittal of invoicing to Council. A hard copy screen shot documenting confirmation shall be maintained in file with the drawdown request.

GM-5.4.3 Expenditure Monitoring/Award Reconciliation

It is critical to the overall success of a grant project that grant funds are expended accurately. After initial setup, grant awards shall be reconciled at minimum a quarterly basis (monthly is preferred) to ensure:

- Expenditures are allowable, allocable, necessary, and reasonable based on terms and conditions of the grant award.
- Expenditures are adequately supported by documentation.
- Expenditures are charged to the correct project.
- Award spending is commensurate with the project timeframe.

Reconciliation involves checking expenditures/revenues recorded in project accounting to those recorded in General Ledger and also checking revenues billed during a reporting/billing period against expenditures charged to the project during the same period.

Incorrectly posted charges to grant funded projects must be fixed within regulated time-constraints, which is why routine account reconciliation is critical. Failure to transfer incorrectly posted charges in a timely manner may result in the expense being disallowed for grant reimbursement.

- ~~All cost transfers moving an expenditure from one grant funded project to another grant funded project should be made within 90 days from the end of the calendar month in which the transaction appears.~~
- ~~Any cost transfer removing expenses from a grant funded project to a non grant funded project must be made without regard to a time limit.~~

GM-5.4.4 Protecting Personally Identifiable Information

In accordance with CFR §200.303 Internal Controls (e): The non-Federal entity must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive or the non-Federal entity considers sensitive consistent with other applicable Federal, state, and local laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality. The Consortium is committed to maintaining the confidentiality of Personally Identifiable Information ("PII"), except as may be otherwise required pursuant to Florida law. This policy applies to Consortium staff, contractor or service provider staff, sub-grantees, or any other person doing business with Consortium. Contractors, service providers, sub-grantees, and others must have established policies and procedures under which their employees and other personnel are aware and acknowledge the sensitive and confidential nature of PII and the safeguards with which they must comply. Failure on the part of Consortium Directors, contractors, service providers, sub-grantees, and other persons handling PII in association with Consortium business may result in appropriate remedial action including but not limited to contractual termination. See **Appendix 6** for additional procedures related to PII protection.

GM-5.4.5. Program Generated Income

Program generated income is defined in general terms as gross income received that is directly generated by the grant funded project/program during the grant period. Examples of program generated include income from fees for services performed, income from use of real or property acquired with grant funds, the sale of products or items developed under a grant agreement, and principal and interest received on loans made with grant funds.

Use of program generated income resulting from a federal grant funded project/program shall comply with 2 CFR §200.307.

GM-5.4.6 Support of Salaries and Wages

Compensation for personnel services on grants must be based on payrolls documented through standard subrecipient county policy and procedures. The consequences of noncompliance with employee time and effort certification may be the disallowance of such charges to the grant. Federal grants require accounting for 100% of one's time even if all of one's time is not allocated to the grant project (2 CFR §200.430).

Salaries and wages of employees used in meeting cost sharing or matching requirements of federal awards must be supported in the same manner as those claimed as allowable costs under federal awards. The consequences of noncompliance with employee time and effort certification may be the disallowance of such charges to the grant.

Where an employee works on single or multiple awards (including federal and non-federal), a distribution of their salaries/wages and fringe benefits must be supported by a detailed job cost timesheet showing hourly work effort for all time in a pay period. All work effort must be clearly linked to each project and/or task in the pay period. Pay stubs reflecting total hours must match timesheets and be included in the documentation personnel activity report (via OPUS Project #).

Whenever possible, staff time should be funded by County funds or another source, rather than from direct costs due to the administrative burden.

~~Personnel activity reports included with grant drawdown requests shall:~~

- ~~• Reflect an after the fact distribution of the actual activity of the employee.~~
- ~~• Account for total compensated activities.~~
- ~~• Be prepared at least monthly and coincide with one or more pay periods.~~
- ~~• Note that a grant award/contract may specify a cap on allowable fringe rate.~~

GM-5.4.7 Equipment and Real Property Management

GM-5.4.7.1 Equipment purchased with grant funds shall be used exclusively for the purpose of the project during the life of the grant for the project or program for which it was acquired.

GM-5.4.7.2 Grant purchased equipment must be properly maintained and safeguarded, and equipment records must be maintained per Consortium Finance and Accounting Management Section 3.C inventory policy and procedures. This includes identifying grant funded acquisitions on fixed asset inventory under the column marked “restricted/grant funded.”

GM-5.4.7.3 Subrecipients must comply with federal requirements to report annually or per designated time period on the status of real property acquired with federal grant funds. The Real Property Status Report SF-429 A (*Attachment A, General Reporting*) shall be completed and submitted annually, not later than 30 days after the month end following anniversary date of grant approval. This report can be downloaded by visiting:

<https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/forms/post-award-reporting-forms.html>

Instructions are provided along with the form. Please notify the Grants Administrator for assistance if needed.

GM-5.4.7.4 After the grant award is closed and equipment is no longer needed for its originally authorized purpose, the subrecipient shall comply with federal rules regarding disposition of assets.

GM-5.4.7.4.1 Per 2 CFR §200.313(e)(2), if the awarding agency fails to provide requested disposition instructions within 120 days, items with a current market value or proceeds from the sale in excess of \$5,000 may be retained by the Consortium or sold. If the value of federally grant funded unused supplies exceeds \$5,000, the supplies may be used for another federal grant. If the supplies are not able to be used with another federal grant, subrecipient may use the supplies or sell them; but must in either case compensate the federal government for its share.

GM-5.4.7.4.2 The Consortium is entitled to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from the sale by the Consortium's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase. If the equipment is sold, the Council may permit the subrecipient to deduct and retain from the federally-funded share \$500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for selling and handling expenses. Please notify the Grants Administrator for assistance if needed.

GM-5.4.7.5 Grant purchased equipment and real property acquired with federal funds must also comply with 2 CFR §§ 200.313, 200.314 and 200.329 UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS.

GM-5.5 Grant Reporting

The purpose of grant reporting is to appraise the grantor of the progress made towards fulfilling grant deliverables. Every award has reporting requirements specified in the grant agreement. It is critical that all reports are complete, accurate, and submitted per the specified dates outlined in the agreement. Accurate and timely reporting is critical to maintaining a good relationship with the grantor. Requirements and procedures are established to ensure that grant funds are expended and accounted for in a method that provides accuracy, uniformity, and consistency. Late or inaccurate reports may negatively impact current or future funding and result in Single Audit findings.

GM-5.5.1 Types of Grant Reports

GM-5.5.1.1 Progress/Performance/Narrative/Status: The Consortium is required to regularly submit to Council and retain performance reports that reflect grant funded operational progress as required by the grant agreement.

GM-5.5.1.2 Financial: The Consortium, in collaboration with the subrecipient member counties, shall prepare and retain financial reports that reflect a grants fiscal health as required by the grant agreement and support documents.

GM-5.5.1.3 Close-Out: No later than 90 days, dependent upon conditions of grant contract, after the expiration or termination of the grant, the Consortium in collaboration with the subrecipient is required to submit all financial, performance, and other reports required in the grant conditions. Grant close-out reports shall be maintained in the permanent file.

GM-5.5.2 Frequency of Reports

The frequency of the reports is specified in the grant agreement. Occasionally Council may request an interim report. For federal grants, 2 CFR §200.328 requires submission of an interim report when significant developments have occurred. This is defined as problems, adverse conditions or changes in timelines (either favorable or unfavorable).

The Grants Administrator is responsible for completing reports in a timely manner and for the report submission to Council in order to meet submission deadlines.

CAFR: Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) is prepared annually by the Finance ~~Division of the Clerk and~~ Manager includes financial data through the end of the fiscal year. This report is required by Florida Statute.

SEFA: Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

The SEFA is also prepared by the Finance Manager and is included within the CAFR document annually, in accordance with the U. S. Office of Management and Budget. The SEFA is a key element of the Single Audit report; an annual requirement for any entity receiving federal grant funds in excess of \$750,000. The State requires a similar report in accordance with the Florida Single Audit Act, for state expenditures exceeding \$750,000.

GM- 5.6 File Management, Access and Retention

The RESTORE Council may review the files, activities, equipment, and facilities, and interview relevant personnel and contracted entities of any Consortium project or program that is funded with grants awarded to the Consortium.

GM-5.6.1 Grant File Structure

All subrecipient member county and master files associated with a grant award must maintain a file structure that includes the following sections, with clear separations between different fiscal years, unless otherwise directed by the grantor.

- a. Proposal-Grant Application Submission includes:
 - i. Board approval of the agenda item for grant application.
 - ii. Copy of the original submitted grant application (Uploaded to Project Accounting).

- iii. Subrecipient Grant Application.
- iv. Information and data used in preparation of and support of the grant proposal, etc.
 - i. Any correspondence related to the application-proposal.
- b. Award includes:
 - i. Grant award letter with budget and special conditions.
 - ii. BOARD agenda item or delegated authority.
 - iii. Executed grant agreement.
 - iv. Grant amendments, modifications, extensions, cancellations and terminations related to the award Correspondence.
 - v. Subrecipient contractagreement.
- c. Financial includes:
 - i. New Project Data sheet set up documents.
 - ii. Invoices/Draw requests from subrecipient and supporting documentation.
 - iii. Council approvals for items such as budget reallocation, changes to scope, procurement and vendor selection.
 - ix. Invoice packets including all supporting documentation.
 - x. Reconciliation of subrecipient grant account to grant project accounts ledger.
 - xi. Subrecipient OSA forms and associated risk assessment.
- d. Reports includes:
 - xii. All reports to Council – progress, technical, quarterly, annual, final, etc.
 - xiii. Evaluation forms and data.
 - xiv. Project Close-out documents.

GM-5.7 Grant Close-Out

The grant close-out is a critical piece in the life cycle of a grant, and is the process by which the Consortium performs all necessary administrative and financial actions to satisfactory complete all requirements set forth in the grant agreement. Preparation for close-out usually begins 60 to 90 days prior to the end date of the grant to accurately forecast expenses and make any adjustments to accounting entries. See **Appendix 6** for the Grant Closeout Checklist.

Generally, the close-out process addresses three areas:

1. Physical completion of work
2. Administrative requirements for close-out
3. Financial requirements for close-out

GM-5.7.1 Grant Funding Advances

Grants are processed as reimbursement by the Consortium unless Council requires funds be advanced.

The obligation of the Consortium or subrecipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions including final indirect cost rate adjustments is not affected with the close-out of the grant.

GM-5.7.2 File Retention & File Maintenance

The Consortium is obligated to protect records (both hard copy and electronic) adequately against loss, theft, fire or other damage in accordance with statutory provisions. Files for federal grants must be retained for a minimum of three years per 2 CFR Part 200. Files for state grants must be retained for a minimum of five years.

Requirements for other grants vary by granting entity. Recipient departments must ensure they comply with retention requirements specified by each grantor. Once the mandatory retention period has lapsed, the Grants Administrator shall request that the grant record(s) be properly destroyed.

Federally funded grant records must also comply with 2 CFR § 220.82 which requires safeguarding data records against unauthorized alterations including Personally Identifiable Information (PII). PII is defined to include a person's name in combination with information such as a social security number, passport number, credit card number, bank number, health records, and similar information. PII required to be disclosed by law is excluded. Additionally, any information a funding entity designates as sensitive must also be safeguarded.

GM-5.8 Grant Modification, Extensions, or Cancellations

During the course of a grant's lifetime, there are times when changes are necessary to either the budget or the project scope-of-work. Most of these changes, typically called grant amendments, are allowable, but it is important to follow the procedures written in the grant agreement or in the guide(s) provided by Council. These changes must be pre-approved before they are considered eligible. All modifications, amendments, or changes to grant agreements/contracts shall be documented for permanent record in the grant file.

GM-5.9 Approval Procedures

GM-5.9.1 Time Extensions

1. Grants may allow for a no-cost 90-day time extension to complete a project, if necessary. These requests must be documented and written approval must be received from Council at its sole discretion.
2. Subrecipient ~~contract~~ agreement extensions may be granted for one no-cost time extension to complete a project, if necessary. These requests must be documented and

written approval must be received from The Consortium; requests must be made at least 30 days in advance to allow for processing ~~by the with Council.~~

3. Additional no-cost time extensions will require Board approval.

GM-5.9.2 Cancellations

In the event that a grant must be terminated before the original completion date or returned to the Consortium prior to project initiation, the Grants Administrator must be notified so that the grant is appropriately terminated, and procedures followed.

GM-5.10 Grant Subcontracting and Subrecipient Monitoring

The Consortium maintains a separate Subrecipient Policy which provides guidance for grant subcontracting and subrecipient monitoring.

GM-6.0. OTHER IMPORTANT FEDERAL GUIDELINES AND NATIONAL POLICY

GM- 6.1 Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA)

As of October 1, 2010, all Federal grants of \$25,000 and over are subject to the FFATA subaward reporting requirements. Prime awardee (the Consortium) is required to upload the subrecipient information in the FFATA Subaward Reporting System (FSRS at <https://www.fsrc.gov/index?&>). Subrecipients must maintain an active registration in the System for Award Management (S.A.M.) in order to receive federal funding. The ~~Consortium~~Consortium is responsible for verifying that subrecipients have and maintain an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM) in order to receive Federal funding.

The Consortium has internal controls in place to identify potential FFATA subaward obligations. ~~The department responsible, and if so –for distribution of subawards~~ shall complete a FFATA Subaward Reporting Form for all applicable subaward obligations in the amount of \$25,000.00 or more no later than the 20th of each month following the month that the subaward was executed.

Per the Act, when the subaward amount is \$25,000 or larger a prime awardee must obtain from the subrecipient and report the following information and report:

1. Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN)
2. Federal Agency Name
3. Project Description
4. Total Federal Amount
5. Obligation/Action Date of Prime award
6. Prime recipient DUNS
7. Subrecipient Name
8. Subrecipient Doing Business as Name

9. Subrecipient Address (including Congressional District)
10. Subrecipient's Parent DUNS
11. Subrecipient DUNS
12. Amount of the subaward
13. Sub-award Obligation/Action Date (Agreement Date)
14. CFDA Program Number
15. Federal Agency
16. Federal Agency Name
17. Award Number
18. Subrecipient Project Description
19. Subrecipient Principle Place of Performance (including Congressional District)
20. SAMs.gov registration
21. The names and total compensation of the five most highly compensated officers of a prime or sub-awardee entity, if the entity in the preceding fiscal year:
 - a. Received 80% or more of its annual gross revenues in federal awards and \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from federal awards; and
 - b. The public does not have access to this information about the compensation of the senior executives of the entity through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. §§ 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. See FFATA § 2(b) (1).

GM- 6.2 Digital Accountability and Transparency Act Of 2014 (Data Act)

The Federal Data Act was passed by Congress in 2014 and implementation began May 2015. This legislation was designed to create a more data-driven government and to make federal data more transparent, readily available and standardized. All federal agencies will be required to comply with common reporting standards or the set of outcomes for a particular grant. The prescribed deliverables and outcome objectives will be passed through to the subrecipient.

GM- 6.3 Federal Requirements for Construction Projects

Special federal requirements exist for construction projects that are completed with federal funding; these requirements shall flow down to all subcontractors funded through a grant award. **Federal grant programs can waive some of these requirements so careful review of all conditions and terms of the grant agreement/contract is needed.**

GM- 6.3.1 Buy American Act

Buy American Act requires U.S. Government to prefer U.S. made products in its purchases. It does not necessarily mean a product has to be purchased in America but does give preference to domestic construction material.

GM- 6.3.2 Davis-Bacon Act, Copeland Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards

Act

The Davis-Bacon Act of 1931 is a Federal law that established the requirement for paying prevailing wages on public works projects. All federally funded construction contracts for water treatment projects works, over \$2,000, must include provisions for paying on-site workers no less than the locally prevailing wages and benefits paid on similar projects. Treatment works is defined according to 33 USC 1292(a). This would include, but not be limited to, the construction of stormwater projects, wastewater mains, and other infrastructure associated with septic to sewer projects.

GM-6.3.3 Uniform Relocation Assistance Act

The Uniform Relocation Assistance Act (a.k.a. Uniform Act) of 1970 is a federal law that establishes minimum standards for federally funded programs and projects that require the acquisition of real property (real estate) or displace persons from their homes, businesses, or farms. The Uniform Act's protections and assistance apply to the acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition of real property for federally funded projects.

GM- 6.3.4 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

NEPA is a federal law that mandates assessment of the impacts on the environment of construction funded with federal dollars.

GM- 6.4 National Policy Requirements

Consortium grant staff shall also adhere to National Policy Requirements affecting grants. A sample of these policies is named below. It is also the responsibility of project/program manager to ensure that subrecipients adhere to these applicable policies.

GM-6.4.1 Civil Rights

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d, et seq. and its implementing regulations provide that no person shall be subjected to discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under any program or activity that receives federal financial assistance. In most cases, when a recipient receives Federal financial assistance for a particular program or activity, all operations of the recipient are covered by Title VI, not just the part of the program that uses the Federal assistance.

GM-6.4.2 Equal Services Provider

Consortium Government is an equal employment and services provider. All grant decisions are based on merit and program need, and not on race, color, citizenship status, national origin, ancestry, gender, sexual orientation, age, weight, religion, creed, physical or mental disability, marital status, veteran status, political affiliation or any other factor protected bylaw.

GM-6.4.3 Limited English Proficiency (LEP)

Language for LEP individuals can be a barrier to accessing important benefits or services, understanding and exercising important rights, complying with applicable responsibilities, or understanding other information provided by federally funded programs and activities. Title VI regulations require that recipients take reasonable steps to ensure meaningful access to the information, programs, and services they provide.

GM-6.4.4 American with Disabilities Act (ADA)

In the broadest sense, it requires that state and local governments be accessible to people with disabilities. For additional information regarding statute and regulations <http://www.ada.gov/>

GM-6.5 Environmental Requirements

The Consortium must comply with all environmental standards, and provide information requested by the awarding agency relating to compliance with environmental standards, including but not limited to the following federal statutes, regulations, and Executive Orders. If applicable, the Consortium must include all of the environmental statutes, regulations, and executive orders listed below in any agreement or contract with a subrecipient, and require the subrecipient to comply with all of these and to notify the Consortium if the subrecipient becomes aware of any impact on the environment that was not noted in the approved application package:

- National Historic Preservation Act, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.) and Archeological and Historic Preservation Act, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 312501 et seq.)
- The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 4321 et seq.)
- Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.), Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.), and EO 11738
- The Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 4002 et seq.)
- The Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, (16 U.S.C. § 1531 et seq.)
- The Coastal Zone Management Act, as amended, (16 U.S.C. § 1451 et seq.)
- The Coastal Barriers Resources Act, as amended, (16 U.S.C. § 3501 et seq.)
- The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended, (16 U.S.C. § 1271 et seq.)
- The Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 300f-j)
- The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6901 et seq.)
- The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (Superfund) (42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq.) and the Community Environmental Response Facilitation Act (42 U.S.C. § 9601 note)

- Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. §1801)
- Marine Mammal Protection Act, as amended (16 U.S.C § 31)
- Migratory Bird Treaty Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. §§ 703-712)
- Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds, EO 13186
- Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. § 668-668d)
- Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 1401-1445 and 16 U.S.C. §§ 1431—1445)
- National Marine Sanctuaries Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. § 1431 et seq.)
- Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C § 407)
- Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low Income Populations, EO 12898, as amended
- Floodplain Management, EO 11988, as amended by EO 13690 and, Protection of Wetlands, EO 11990, May 24, 1977, as amended by EO 12608
- Farmland Protection Policy Act, as amended (7 U.S.C. § 4201 et. seq.)
- Coral Reef Protection, EO 13089 Invasive Species, EO 13112

8. Grant Manual Appendices

~~Appendix 1 — Form for Online Submission with No Delegated Signature~~

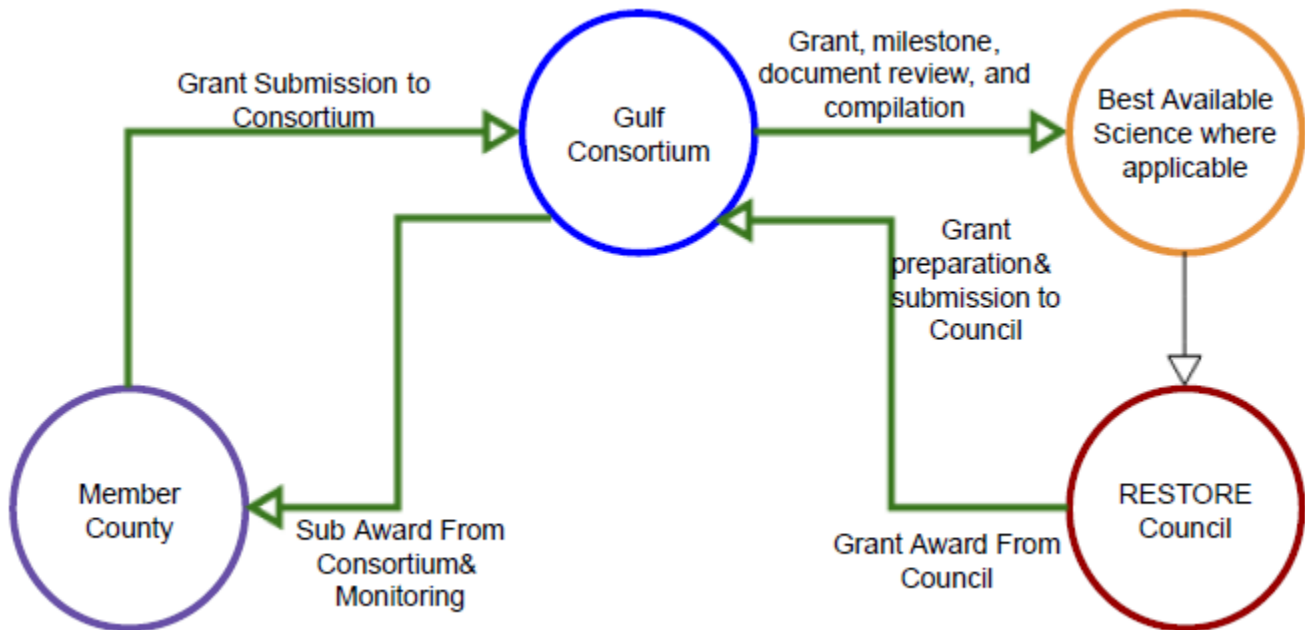
Appendix 1 Grant Lifecycle Overview

Appendix 2 Grant Submission Checklist

Appendix 3 Grant Process Flow Chart

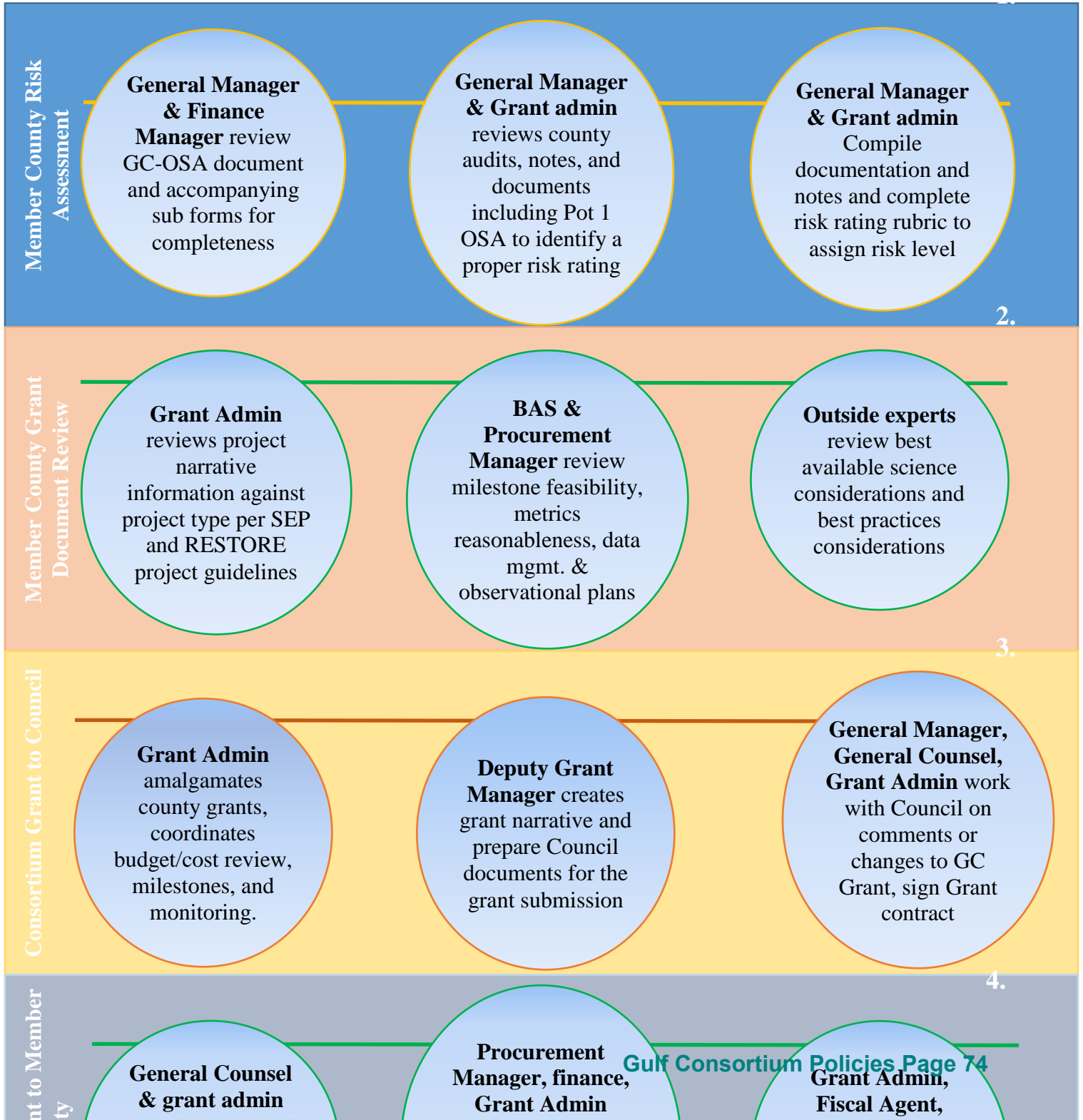
Appendix 4 PII Policy

GRANT MANUAL APPENDIX 1: GRANT PROCESS FLOW CHART



APPENDIX 1- ~~GM 6.6 OCCURRENCES THAT REQUIRE IMMEDIATE NOTIFICATION TO THE GRANTS CENTER OF EXCELLENCE~~

GRANT LIFECYCLE OVERVIEW



~~GRANT MANUAL APPENDIX 1 FORM FOR ONLINE SUBMISSION WITH NO DELEGATED SIGNATURE~~



~~Delegated Signature Approval~~

~~Only For Use With Online Grant Submissions~~

~~Having No Signature Line for Delegated Authority~~

~~TO: _____ (Fill in Delegated Authority)~~

~~FROM: _____ (Fill in Applicant Name)~~

~~DATE:~~

~~SUBJECT: _____ Electronic grant application submitted to (funding entity) for funding of \$xxxx.xx for (activity/project) at (location).~~

~~Recommended Action:~~

~~Recommend the (fill in delegated authority) approve and authorize the electronic grant application for (funded project/activity) at (location).~~

~~Summary:~~

~~Submission of application for grant funding requesting \$xxxx.xx, from (funding entity) for (what grant will be used for), to be implemented at (location). Match funding of \$xxx.xx from (source and Project# or fund #) will be provided for a total project/program cost of~~

~~\$xxxx.xx.~~

~~SEP:~~

~~Provide Project Name from Statewide Expenditure Plan.~~

~~Background/Explanation:~~

~~Detail the benefits of grant.~~

~~Supplemental Funding~~

~~Additional Funds of \$xxxxx.xx confirmed by attached document for total funding of \$xxxxx.xx.~~

~~Delegated Authority:~~

~~Authority for the (fill in delegated authority) to approve is granted.~~

~~Attachments:~~

~~Attach copy of application and confirmation of additional funding.~~

Recommendation Approved: _____ Date: _____

GRANT MANUAL APPENDIX 2 GRANT SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

Required of all Submissions

√	Documentation	Notes
	Assurances and Certifications	Two signed documents required (see below)
	1. Certifications	Required of all projects; must be signed by the Authorizing Official for the applicant agency
	2. (a) Assurances (Non-Construction)	Required for non-construction projects; must be signed by the Authorizing Official for the applicant agency
	2. (b) Assurances (Construction)	Required for construction projects; must be signed by the Authorizing Official for the applicant agency
	Letter of Authorization	Must be signed by the Council Member or Member Designee
	Abstract	See examples and template at https://www.gulfconsortium.org/grant-resources
	Project Narrative	See examples and template at https://www.gulfconsortium.org/grant-resources
	Budget Narrative	See examples and template at https://www.gulfconsortium.org/grant-resources
	Project Map(s)	At least one project/program location map in PDF form at a scale appropriate to the project/program
	GIS shapefiles	See https://www.restorethegulf.gov/docs/
	Data Management Plan	See examples and template at https://www.gulfconsortium.org/grant-resources
	Observational Data Plan	See examples and template at https://www.gulfconsortium.org/grant-resources

Conditionally Required (Project-Specific)²

¹ GCERC Recipient Proposal and Award Guide (RPAG) for Grant Recipients and Federal Interagency Agreement Servicing Agencies is available from <https://www.restorethegulf.gov/gcerc-grants-office>

² Required documentation varies depending upon the type of project or program. Submission of applications without “conditional” project-specific documentation is allowed; however applications will be returned by the RESTORE Council Grants Office if all necessary documentation is not provided.

√	Documentation	Notes
	Environmental Compliance Documentation – see template of applicable laws at https://www.gulfconsortium.org/grant-resources	For any construction implementation portions of projects
√	Documentation	Notes
	Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate Agreement (State)	Required if indirect costs are budgeted
	Subrecipient Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate Agreement(s)	Required for each subrecipient agreement where indirect costs are budgeted
	Overhead/General & Administrative (G&A) support documentation	Required if Federal Servicing Agency is charging Overhead or G&A costs
	Subrecipient Budget(s)	Required if there are subrecipients
	Organizational Self-Assessment	Required at the organizational level; this should be submitted prior to or no later than at the time of the organization's first application
	Recipient Internal Control Compliance Document List and Certification	Required at the organizational level with the self-assessment
	SF-LLL	Required if there are recipient or subrecipient lobbying activities
	Engineering and Design Documents	Required for all projects with an E&D component
	Construction Documentation	Required for all projects with a construction component – see below
	Land Acquisition Documentation	Required for all projects that have a land acquisition component – see below

Additional Conditionally Required for Construction and Land Acquisition Projects

Construction – the following are examples of documentation that may be required for projects involving construction; required documentation may vary on a project by project basis.

√	Documentation	Notes
	Evidence of title	For property where construction will occur
	Disclosure of encumbrances	For property where construction will occur
	Applicable permits	Federal, State, or local, related to construction
	Certified plans, engineering designs, construction drawings, specifications and related documents,	As applicable to the project; must be certified by a licensed engineer
	Construction contract(s), if certain procurement processes apply	See Council Recipient Proposal and Award Guide for Grant Recipients and Federal Interagency Agreement Servicing Agencies, Part IV, Chapter IV, section C.1
	Insurance documentation	Upload if applicable
	Bonding documentation	Upload if applicable; may include bid guarantee, performance bond, and/or payment bond
	Notice of Federal Interest, if applicable	Applicable to real property that has been constructed or renovated

Land Acquisition – the following are examples of documentation commonly required for projects involving land acquisition; required documentation may vary on a project by project basis but will typically include all of the following.

√	Documentation	Notes
	Maps	See below
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Map of the area in which the real property acquisition will be located, 	Boundaries of the acquisition must be clearly delineated
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GIS shapefiles for all properties acquired 	GIS template provided in RAAMS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) floodplain map of the area in which the real property acquisition will be located 	Boundaries of the site must be clearly delineated
	Survey(s)	
	Legal Description	
	Current title opinion	Showing ownership of the property and any deed restrictions
	Title	
	Notice of Property Restrictions/Federal Interest	Required if restrictive covenant not included in title/deed
	For conservation easement acquisitions, submission of the proposed and final conservation easement	Defines the restrictions and permitted uses and practices placed on the property
	Appraisal	Must comply with the Uniform Appraisal Standards for Federal Land Acquisition (UASFLA)
	Appraisal Review	Must comply with UASFLA
	Waiver Valuation, if applicable	Required if appraisal not completed for properties valued under \$25,000
	Land Use Plan	Describing current and planned uses and O&M activities

GRANT MANUAL APPENDIX 3 GRANT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

GULF CONSORTIUM GRANT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST			
Within 30-45 days of grant agreement's end date, this Grant Closeout checklist must be completed, signed by the General Manager and returned to OMB Grants team before the project can be closed in the grant management system.			
Project Number _____ Project Name _____ Agreement Start Date _____ Agreement End Date _____	YES	NO	N/A
Have all project expenditures for the entire project period been accounted for in the grant management system?			
Have all requisitioned supplies and/or services been received and/or completed by the grant expiration date?			
Have all required request for reimbursables/drawdowns been submitted to the grantor agency (attach screenshot of submittals to appropriate A/R invoices)?			
Have all corresponding grant billing events been performed in the grant management system?			
Has documentation showing Manager approvals for reimbursement requests/drawdowns been attached to the invoice screen in grant management software?			
Has all revenue from grant billing events been received and applied to the appropriate A/R Invoice in grant management software(verify and keep documentation in hard-copy grant file)?			
Where needed, have all adjustments to reimburse requests been processed?			
Have all invoice corrections, revenue adjustments, payroll corrections, change orders to P.O.'s etc., been made?			
Has a final reconciliation between <u>project expenditures</u> and the general ledger been performed (attach reconciliation schedule to final invoice from the grant management system)?			
Have all required <u>financial reports</u> been submitted to the grantor agency (e.g. SF-425) and attached to in the grant management system?			
Have all final required program and <u>technical reports</u> been submitted to the grantor agency (e.g. ; SF-425) and attached to "Project Screen" in the grant management system?			
Has any property been acquired with grant funds? If yes, ensure the Asset Addition Form has been completed and submitted to the Finance Manager			
Was program income generated? If so, was it fully applied against project expenditures if required by grant (attach written documentation of this in the grant management system)			
Have all disposition procedures been followed for grant acquired equipment/ supplies?			
Has a <u>project completion report</u> been filed with the grantor agency and attached to the project in the grant management system?			
Have you received your grant close out notice from the grantor (of so, attach to the project in the grant management system)?			
Have retention requirements been implemented for all grant-related documents (minimum 3 years for Federal, 5 years for state after receiving Closeout Notice from Grantor)?			
Comments:			
Grants Administrator	Finance Manager	Date	

GRANT MANUAL APPENDIX 4 PII POLICY

GULF CONSORTIUM POLICY ON SAFEGUARDING PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION

PURPOSE:

The Consortium is committed to maintaining the confidentiality of Personally Identifiable Information ("PII"), except as may be otherwise required pursuant to Florida law. This policy applies to Consortium staff, contractor or service provider staff, sub-grantees, or any other person doing business with Consortium.

POLICY:

The Consortium, a ~~political-Special District subdivision~~ of the state of Florida, is the recipient of certain Federal grants and cooperative funding agreements and is subject to the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards.

Notwithstanding the Consortium's obligations under the Uniform Administrative Requirements for Federal awards it is the stated policy of Consortium to protect PII in the course of doing business to the maximum extent allowable pursuant to Federal and State law. This policy applies to contractors, service providers, sub-grantees, or other entities providing services to Consortium on projects derived from Federal funding.

PII DEFINITION:

As defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.82, "Protected PII means an individual's first name or first initial and last name in combination with any one or more of types of information, including, but not limited to, social security number, passport number, credit card numbers, [security] clearances, bank numbers, biometrics, date and place of birth, mother's maiden name, criminal, medical and financial records, and educational transcripts. This does not include PII that is required by law to be disclosed.

According to 2 C.F.R. § 200.79, "PII means information that can be used to distinguish or trace an individual's identity, either alone or when combined with other personal or identifying information that is linked or linkable to a specific individual.

Some information that is considered to be PII is available in public sources such as telephone books, public web sites, and university listings. This type of information

is considered to be Public PII and includes, for example, first and last name, address, work telephone number, email address, home telephone number, and general educational credentials. The definition of PII is not anchored to any single category of information or technology. Rather, it requires a case-by-case assessment of the specific risk that an individual can be identified. Non-PII can become PII whenever additional information is made publicly available, in any medium and from any source, that, when combined with other available information, could be used to identify an individual.”

The U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS 2015) describes non-sensitive versus “Sensitive” PII. Some PII is not considered Sensitive, such as information on a business card. Other PII is Sensitive that if lost, stolen, or disclosed without authorization, could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to an individual.

GENERAL GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES (from DHS 2015):

The following guidelines and procedures apply to Consortium staff, contractors, consultants, service providers, sub-grantees and/or other persons handling PII in association with Consortium business including but not limited to State and Federal grants.

General Guidelines

- If your position involves collecting or maintaining Sensitive PII electronically, you should limit your access to only that information needed to carry out the duties of your job.
- You should ensure that documents are not accessible to casual visitors, passersby, or other individuals within the office without a “need to know.” If you leave your workspace for any reason, or have others in the immediate vicinity of Sensitive PII, you should activate your screen saver or put your monitor in a sleep mode. At the end of the day, you should always log-off your computer.
- Ensure privacy while discussing Sensitive PII during office or telephone conversations.
- When emailing Sensitive PII, save it to a separate document and password-protect or encrypt it. Send the protected document as an email attachment and provide the password to the recipient by phone or in a separate email.
- Do not leave hard copy forms of Sensitive PII unattended in non-secure areas such as on desks, tables, printers, or copiers. Secure hard copies of Sensitive PII in a locked desk drawer, file cabinet, or other secure

enclosure when not in use. When using Sensitive PII, use it in a secure, limited-access area limited to persons with an official need to know.

- Avoid faxing Sensitive PII if possible.
- If accessing PII away from the office, place the document on a USB drive, or access the data through the Virtual Private Network (VPN) on your computer.

General Procedures

1. All parties must ensure that PII used during the performance of Federal grants has been obtained in conformity with applicable Federal or State law.
2. To ensure PII is not transmitted to unauthorized persons, all PII and sensitive data sent via email or stored electronically must be encrypted using industry- standard information processing standards. Emailing unencrypted PII to any entity is not permitted.
3. All PII must be stored in an area that is physically safe from access by unauthorized persons. The data must be processed using Consortium (or related contractor or service provider) equipment and information technology at approved designated locations. Personal Electronic Devices will not be used to process PII.
4. Records/documents containing PII may not be left open and unattended, will be stored in reasonably secure areas including locked rooms or cabinets, and staff handling PII as part of their official duties will treat such documents as confidential.
5. Persons who have access to PII will be advised of the confidential nature of the PII, the safeguards required to protect the PII and that there are civil and criminal sanctions for noncompliance with such safeguards that are contained in Federal law.
6. Contractors, service providers, sub-grantees, and others must have established policies and procedures under which their employees and other personnel are aware and acknowledge the sensitive and confidential nature of PII and the safeguards with which they must comply.
7. Contractors and service providers must not extract information from data supplied for any purpose not stated in the grant or funding agreement.
8. Access to PII created by the Consortium must be restricted to only those Consortium employees or employees of contractors, service providers or sub- grantees who need such information to perform duties in their official capacity.
9. All PII data must be processed in a manner that will protect the confidentiality of records and documents and is designed to prevent the unauthorized dissemination of such information by electronic or other means.
10. Records/Documents that constitute official public records may be released pursuant to a public records request following procedures outlined in Florida law and Consortium policy.
11. Appropriate methods of destroying PII will be used by the Consortium and its

contractors or service providers when records are eligible for destruction pursuant to applicable records retention laws and destroyed. Such methods may include shredding, burning, or electronically deleting PII.

12. Any breach or suspected breach of PII must be reported to the Grantee immediately.

Failure on the part of Consortium employees or its contractors, service providers, sub-grantees, and other persons handling PII in association with Consortium business may result in appropriate remedial action including but not limited to employee discipline and contractual termination.

PII SAFEGUARDS WITHIN FLORIDA STATUTES § 119 (“PUBLIC RECORDS”):

As reflected in Florida Statutes (FS), Chapter 119 (2016) (“Public Records”), the bulk of records that Consortium collects or creates are subject to public disclosure. “Protected Personally Identifiable Information” (“PII”) is often contained within Consortium records. Under many circumstances; however, PII is exempt from disclosure under FS § 119. For example, under FS § 119.071(1)(c), “any financial statement [the Consortium] requires a prospective bidder to submit in order to prequalify for bidding or for responding to a proposal for a road or any other public works project is exempt [from disclosure].” In addition, under FS § 119(5)(b), “bank account numbers and debit, charge, and credit card numbers held by an agency are exempt [from disclosure].” Perhaps most pertinently, under FS § 119.071(5)5, “Social security numbers [SSN] held by an agency are confidential and exempt [from disclosure].” Taking this exemption for SSNs a step further, under FS § 119.071(5)2.a., “[the Consortium] may not collect an individual’s SSN unless the Consortium has stated in writing the purpose for its collection and unless it is: (I) Specifically authorized by law to do so; or (II) imperative for the performance of that agency’s duties and responsibilities as prescribed by law.” It follows that FS § 119—despite its broad ambit—has PII safeguards built within the statute that help the Consortium comply with CFR § 200.303 (“Internal Controls”).

FS § 119 does dictate several scenarios where PII such as SSNs must be disclosed to third parties. Most notably, under FS § 119(5)(a)7.b., “[the Consortium] may not deny a ‘commercial entity’ engaged in the performance of a ‘commercial activity’ access to SSNs, provided the SSN will be used only in the performance of a commercial activity and provided the ‘commercial entity’ makes a written request for the SSNs. The written request must (I) [b]e verified as provided in FS § 92.525; (II) [b]e legibly signed by an authorized officer, employee, or agent of the commercial entity; (III) contain the commercial entity’s name, business mailing and location addresses, and business telephone number; and (IV) contain a statement of the specific purposes for which it needs the SSNs and how the SSNs will be used in the performance of a ‘commercial activity,’ including the identification of any specific federal or state law that permits such use.” Significantly, FS § 119(5)(a)7.a defines

“commercial entity” and “commercial activity” for purposes of FS § 119(5)(a)7 to avoid broad interpretation of these terms. Furthermore, under FS § 119(5)7.c., “[the Consortium] may request any other information reasonably necessary to verify the identity of a ‘commercial entity’ requesting the SSNs and the specific purposes for which the numbers will be used.” To ensure that “agencies” like the Consortium are checking off these provisions prior to disclosing SSNs, FS § 119(5)(a)8.b. subjects public officers to a (maximum) \$500 fine per violation of FS § 119(5)(a). Moreover, *any person* who makes a false representation to obtain an SSN through FS § 119(5)(a) commits a third-degree felony under State law. It follows that while “commercial entities” can acquire SSNs through records requests under FS § 119, there again remain numerous safeguards in place to help the Consortium comply with CFR § 200.303 (“Internal Controls”).

REFERENCES:

2 C.F.R. § 200.79. Personally Identifiable Information (PII). Title 2 Code of Federal Regulations § 200.79, February 11, 2016.

2 C.F.R. § 200.82. Protected Personally Identifiable Information (Protected PII). Title 2 Code of Federal Regulations § 200.82, February 11, 2016.

Chapter 119, Florida Statutes (Public Records Law).

DHS. 2015. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, DHS 4300A Sensitive Systems Handbook, Version 12.0, November 15, 2015.
[https://www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/4300A%20Sensitive-Systems- Handbook-v12_0-508Cs.pdf](https://www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/4300A%20Sensitive-Systems-Handbook-v12_0-508Cs.pdf).

INTERNAL CONTROLS POLICY

for

The Gulf Consortium

December 201~~9~~⁸



Contents

DEFINITIONS.....	3
IC-1. Background.....	5
IC-2. Internal Control System.....	5
IC-3. Control Environment	6
IC-4. Risk Assessment	7
IC-5. Communication and information.....	8
IC-6. Monitoring	8
IC-7. Financial Reporting	9
IC-8. Segregation of Duties	10
IC-9. Independent Financial Auditing	10
IC - 9.2 Federal Single Audit Act	10
IC-9.3 Florida Single Audit Act.....	11
IC-9.4 Audit Deficiencies	11

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies:

1. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
2. “Business” means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
3. “Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
4. “Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.
5. “Fiscal Agent” shall refer to the part designated and contractually retained to perform cash receipt and disbursement activities related to Treasury funds.
6. “General Counsel” shall refer to the person or persons retained to provide legal counsel to the Consortium.
7. “General Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.
8. “Member County” shall mean a county which is a member of the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
9. “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.
10. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.
11. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics of

the nature of a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item. It may include a description of any requirement for inspection, testing, recycled, or degradable materials content, or preparing a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item for delivery.

IC-1. BACKGROUND

The Gulf Consortium has established internal controls in order to maintain accuracy and transparency concerning financial disclosures and to achieve fiduciary accountability. The Consortium is responsible for:

- a. Fiscally managing and safeguarding SEP funds as well as any funds received from other sources;
- b. Disbursing funds to sub-recipients in a timely manner for reimbursement of eligible project expenditures;
- c. Keeping accurate and up-to-date records of all financial transactions related to project activities;
- d. Assisting member county staff with monitoring and evaluation of their sub-awards; and
- e. Aiding county staff in understanding and complying with financial controls and procedures necessary to ensure effective stewardship of the Florida SEP funds.

IC-2. INTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEM

The Consortium's internal control system has been modeled in accordance with the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO) internal control framework and the five inter-related components including:

- a. Risk assessment
- b. Control environment
- c. Control activities
- d. Information and communication
- e. Monitoring

IC-2.1 The Consortium will evaluate each of the above categories on a regular basis to adjust or change policies and procedures to enhance the internal control policy. **Figure IC-1** illustrates the process.

Figure IC-1. Gulf Consortium Internal Framework



IC-3. CONTROL ENVIRONMENT

The internal control environment for the Consortium begins with the Board and extends to all Consortium vendors and consultants as well as member county staff. The Consortium follows the five principles requisite to a sufficient control environment;

IC-3.1 The Consortium demonstrates a commitment to integrity and ethical values, as evidenced by its Code of Conduct.

IC-3.2 The ~~governing board~~Board demonstrates independence from management in exercising oversight of the development and performance of internal control over financial reporting. An example is a meeting at least annually between the audit committee and external auditors without management present.

IC-3.3 With oversight from the ~~governing board~~Board, management establishes structures, reporting lines, and appropriate authorities and responsibilities to achieve financial reporting objectives. For example, processes are established in the Procurement Policy and Grants Manual to ensure related-party transactions are identified and disclosed.

IC-3.4 The Consortium demonstrates a commitment to attract, develop, and retain competent individuals in alignment with financial reporting objectives. The Consortium has hired vendors through a competitive bidding process which are required to carry out their part of the internal controls and to report any areas they view as deficiencies. Vendors of

the Consortium are governed by respective policies depending on their working relationship with the Consortium and are required to familiarize themselves with pertinent policies, including policies relating to subrecipients, procurement, and conduct. Vendors are required to report any control deficiencies to the Consortium's General Manager and/or General Counsel.

IC-3.5 The Consortium holds individuals accountable for their internal control responsibilities. Vendors are retained through contracts which allow for termination for non-performance.

IC-3.6 The Consortium's internal control activities include written policies, procedures, techniques, and mechanisms that help ensure the Board's directives are carried out in compliance with the RESTORE Act criteria as well as other applicable State and Federal law. Control activities are intended to identify, prevent, or reduce risks. Control activities occur throughout the Consortium's financial department, at all levels and in all functions. Control activities include things such as:

- a. Approvals
- b. Authorizations
- c. Verifications
- d. Reconciliations
- e. Documentation
- f. Separation of duties
- g. Safeguarding of assets

IC-3.7 For each transaction cycle, the flow of information through the process and the internal control activities taken is documented and analyzed. Depending on the transaction at hand, documentation may include organizational charts, standard operation procedures, manuals, flowcharts, decision tables, questionnaires, and/or review checklists.

IC-4. RISK ASSESSMENT

The initial task in risk assessment involves identifying, analyzing, and categorizing the various risks facing the Consortium. The identification process examines both internal and external events or circumstances that could adversely affect the Consortium's ability to carry out its fiduciary responsibilities. Several risks have been identified, along with accordant mitigating factors. The risks to the Consortium include:

- a. The lack of traditional infrastructure consisting of staff and administrative support is an inherent risk for the Consortium. This risk is being mitigated with the careful selection of vendor support with cooperation from members of the Board and potential use of member county's staff and other resources. Key personnel have clearly defined duties and possess adequate knowledge and expertise to perform their duties.

- b. Due to the lack of traditional infrastructure, the Consortium has ~~undertaken to stand~~ ~~up~~ developed formal processes to logistically manage numerous grants concurrently. The Consortium has requisitioned grant management software and financial accounting software in order to reduce risk of misreporting and enhance transparency in financial disclosures. The Consortium will own and operate these systems with the support of a General Manager and other vendors and consultants.
- c. The size of the control environment involves multiple counties and is considered an inherent risk for the Consortium. To mitigate this risk, the grant management policies and procedures established by the Consortium require uniformity among member counties and a high level of transparency and adherence to such policies. Training and ongoing compliance monitoring ~~will be~~ is required with respect to sub-recipient grant milestone completion and disbursement requests.

IC-4.1 The Consortium will continue to monitor, develop, and combat risks as they are identified in the control environment.

IC-5. COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION

IC-5.1 The Consortium is committed to transparency with the public, RESTORE Council, its member counties, and other stakeholders with respect to financial reporting on SEP related projects, programs, and activities. The Consortium's website provides detailed information regarding the status of Consortium funding and activities, including the status of projects included in the SEP.

IC-5.2 The Consortium's financial system provides procedures to ensure that each member county and sub-recipient receives relevant, valid, reliable, and timely communications.

IC-5.3 The Consortium's grant management system is designed to allow member counties to obtain reliable and timely information so that they can make informed decisions, analyze any risks, and communicate actions and other important information to the Consortium.

IC-5.4 The Consortium shall provide monthly financial reports for review by the Board at each Board meeting.

IC-5.5 All reported potential improprieties are reviewed, investigated, and resolved in a timely manner. Management has developed communication approaches through policy adoption that specify individual responsibilities in dealing with inappropriate behavior.

IC-6. MONITORING

Monitoring of the internal control system will continually be performed to assess whether controls are effective and operating as intended. The Consortium's monitoring structure is built into normal, recurring intervals and is designed to provide feedback on a timely basis. Such monitoring will be carried out by the General Manager, the Audit Committee, and the Procedures Review Board at least annually. Ongoing monitoring occurs through routine

managerial activities such as supervision, reconciliations, checklists, comparisons, performance evaluations, and status reports.

IC-6.1 Any deficiencies found during monitoring will be reported to the Audit Committee. General Manager and/or General Counsel. The monitoring process will also include analysis of whether exceptions are being reported and resolved quickly.

IC-7. FINANCIAL REPORTING

Financial reporting within the Consortium is a critical component in evaluating the progress financially and programmatically within the sub-recipient grants. It is imperative that the Consortium Board and the public receive timely, accurate and complete financial reporting information. Financial reports will provide the General Manager and the Board with critical data to measure the goals and objectives of the grants overseen by the Consortium.

IC-7.1. The basic principles of sound financial management include, but are not limited to, tight internal controls, financial transparency, segregation of duties, and independent external auditing. By integrating these processes into the administrative and fiduciary functions of the organization, the Consortium can ensure timely, accurate, and complete reporting throughout the SEPs lifecycle.

The Consortium's financial control system consists of both preemptive controls (created to prevent errors or fraud) and detective controls (designed to identify an error or fraud after it has occurred). The processes created by the Consortium are designed to provide reasonable assurance in the reliability of project financial reporting.

IC-7.1.1 The financial control system includes multiple protections of public funds including:

- a. Procedures that provide for appropriate segregation of duties to reduce the risk of asset loss or fraud.
- b. Defined roles for the proper consultants and employees to authorize and record financial transactions.
- c. Subrecipient training for member county staff performing their duties and functions as they relate to sub-award grant funds. The Consortium will require sub-recipients to operate and use Consortium resources with minimal potential for waste, fraud, and mismanagement.

IC-7.2. The principles of sound financial management are designed so the Consortium will be able to:

- a. Ensure that funds are spent in accordance with the respective grant awards and State and Federal law.
- b. Prevent fraud and reduce or eliminate fiduciary risk and financial loss.

- c. Maintain compliance with the financial documentation and reporting requirements contained in the RESTORE Act.
- d. Create a uniform financial standard for member counties.
- e. Ensure that financial reports and disclosures are accurate, complete, and reliable.

IC-8. SEGREGATION OF DUTIES

IC-8.1 To maintain effective internal controls, the Consortium has created a system of internal checks and balances among the entities performing contract administration and financial duties for SEP related projects, programs, and activities.

IC-8.2 Duties and tasks related to financial reporting and analysis are segregated to ensure dual controls and proper oversight. Two individuals are required for oversight of all administrative activities that involve confidential or valuable assets, such as opening of bids or handling deposits. For cash management, a designated fiscal agent manages any grant funds received from the RESTORE Council, allowing for an additional layer of protection for the Consortium's assets. The Consortium has instituted firewalls between the approval of disbursements and access to funding.

IC-9. INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL AUDITING

The Consortium is subject to annual audits conducted by independent auditors which evaluate the presentation of financial statements as well as the effectiveness of internal controls based upon widely held government standards including, but not limited to, 2 CFR Part 200 and the Single Audit Act of 1996.

IC - 9.1 Effective financial controls depend on clear policies and procedures for different areas of activity, such as cash management procedures (e.g., requests for funds, project budgets, and disbursement of funds); procurement policies which follow appropriate laws, regulations, and policies; and administrative policies, such as procedures review policies.

IC - 9.2 Federal Single Audit Act

Federal audit and annual reporting requirements are contained in 2 CFR 200 Subpart F. Non-federal entities expending \$750,000 or more in a year in federal awards are required to have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year, performed by an outside auditor. It is important that all grant activity and any changes to the grant are well documented to facilitate any audit. Audit findings made during the audit are provided to the grantor, which could prompt an audit by the grantor.

The following list contains the fourteen types of compliance requirements considered in every audit conducted under 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F, which help to form the basis for the system of internal controls developed by the Consortium:

- a. Activities: Allowed or Unallowable

- b. Allowable Costs/Cost Principles
- c. Cash Management
- d. Eligibility
- e. Equipment and Real Property Management
- f. Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking
- g. Period of Availability of Federal Funds
- h. Procurement, Suspension and Debarment
- i. Program Income
- j. Reporting
- k. Subrecipient Monitoring
- l. Special Tests and Provisions

IC-9.3 Florida Single Audit Act

The Consortium will also adhere to the Florida Single Audit Act, which establishes uniform audit requirements for state financial assistance, and follows the same cost principles and requirements established in the Federal Single Audit Act.

IC-9.4 Audit Deficiencies

If any internal or external audit should identify deficiencies, the Consortium shall develop responses to the observations identified in the audit and develop corrective actions to remediate the identified deficiencies.

The Audit Committee and/or General Manager will annually confirm the status of corrective actions taken in response to identified deficiencies and shall inform the Board when all such deficiencies have been satisfactorily remediated.

The Audit Committee and/or Procedures Review Committee will annually review the Consortium's grant processes and procedures and recommend improvements to reduce risk to the Consortium. Such reviews are designed to provide the opportunity to make amendments to existing policies in order to address new federal, state, and local regulations as well as improve efficiency in operations. Areas reviewed include, but are not limited to: internal controls, risk, grant compliance, distribution of grant related information and grant related training.

PROCEDURES REVIEW POLICY

for
The Gulf Consortium

December ~~2018~~2019



Contents

DEFINITIONS.....	3
PR-1. Background.....	4
PR-2. Objective.....	4
PR-3. Process	4
PR-3.1 Determine the parties involved with each policy	4
PR-3.2 Convene a review session to propose changes	5
PR-3.3 Document all proposed comments and changes to the policy, prepare for Board consideration	5
PR-3.4 Finalize and disseminate updated policies.....	5

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies:

1. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
2. “Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
3. “General Counsel” shall refer to the person or persons retained to provide legal counsel to the Consortium.
4. “General Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.
5. “Person” means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.
6. “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.
7. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.
8. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics of the nature of a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item. It may include a description of any requirement for inspection, testing, recycled, or degradable materials content, or preparing a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item for delivery.

PR-1. BACKGROUND

Outdated policies can expose the Gulf Consortium to risk. Old policies may fail to comply with new laws and regulations. They may not address new systems or technology, which can result in inconsistent practices. This Procedures Review Policy is intended to ensure periodic review of the Gulf Consortium's policies and procedures in order to ensure that such policies and procedures remain up to date with the latest regulations, technology, and industry best practices.

PR-2. OBJECTIVE

Each policy review will address the following questions:

a. Is the policy being implemented as intended?

Each review should consider whether employees, consultants, subrecipients, or other persons or parties to which the policy is addressed are complying with such policy and/or procedure. If there are instances of non-compliance, a review of the reasons why should be conducted. Is the policy outdated? Are the procedures difficult to follow? Have accounting or technology platforms changed during the year that the policy doesn't address? Has sufficient training been completed?

b. Is the policy having the desired effect?

Each policy is intended to meet a clear goal or objective. Over time, review of the policy objectives will help to assess whether a policy is effective. For example, if a policy was put in place to improve employee safety and employees are following the policy but accidents are still occurring at the same rate, the policy should be examined to identify how to revise it to be more effective.

c. Are the policies and procedures current and relevant?

Each review should confirm that policies and procedures align with current systems and structures. If the policies and procedures refer to outdated structures or technology, employees, consultants, subrecipients or other persons or parties to which the policy is addressed are more likely to ignore them or think that they are no longer relevant. For example, if the policies refer to contact individuals that are no longer in place, updates are necessary.

PR-3. PROCESS

Ninety days prior to the established annual review date for all policies, which shall be the anniversary of acceptance by Council of the Consortium's OSA, the following process will commence.

PR-3.1 Determine the parties involved with each policy

Depending on the policy, the individuals and entities involved with the policy ~~will~~may differ. One or more Policy Review Committees shall be created by the Board. The purpose of such Policy Review Committees shall be to review the Consortium's current policies in accordance with the criteria described in Section PR-2 and recommend any proposed changes to the Board. Generally speaking, the Policy Review Committee(s)

shall be comprised of a member of the General Counsel, at least one Board representative, at least one non-Board RESTORE Coordinator and representatives from Accounting, Procurement and Grants Administration. A Consortium staff person or consultant will be designated as a point person for the review of each policy. In addition, General Counsel will be asked to conduct a legal review of statutory references throughout existing policies to ensure they remain accurate and relevant. The following policies at a minimum will be formally reviewed:

- a. Accounting and Financial Management
- b. Communications and Public Records
- c. Conduct and Conflict of Interest
- d. Grant Management
- e. Internal Controls
- f. Procurement
- g. Subrecipient Management

PR-3.2 Convene a review session to propose changes

The Policy Review Committee shall convene at least one group session to review proposed changes put forward by the point person for each policy and to receive the report from General Counsel of any required updates. As needed, additional sessions may be scheduled to allow time for consideration and discussion of all proposed updates or refinements to policy.

PR-3.3 Document all proposed comments and changes to the policy, prepare for Board consideration

The General Manager will maintain an inventory of all policies and procedures and log all proposed changes to each policy ~~and the resolution proposed~~ by the Procedures Review Committee(s). A summary of all proposed changes and supporting justification will be prepared for the Board's consideration.

PR-3.4 Finalize and disseminate updated policies

Changes that are approved by the Board to any policy will be updated in all Gulf Consortium documents and made available within 30 days as a part of the permanent record.

PROCUREMENT POLICY

of
The Gulf Consortium

December ~~2018~~2019



TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS	5
P-1. Purpose	12
P-2. Application of Policy	12
P-2.1 Contracts	12
P-2.2 Activities	12
P- 2.3 Waiver.....	12
P-3. Authority of Procurement Manager.....	12
P-4. Specifications	12
P-4.1 General.....	13
P-4.2 Design/Performance Specification	13
P-4.3 Detail of Specifications.....	13
P-4.4 Selection Criteria	13
P-4.5 Revision of Specifications Due to Budget Constraints.....	13
P-4.6 Alternate Specifications	13
P-4.7 Reference-Bidders Qualification and Experience	13
P-4.8 Familiarity with Laws	14
P-5. Solicitation Prohibitions	14
P-6. Methods of Source Selection.....	15
P-7. Approval Thresholds	15
P-8. Micro Purchase.....	16
P-9. Procurement Quotes	17
P-10. Competitive Bids (ITB).....	17
P-10.1 Conditions for Use.....	17
P-10.2 Procedures.....	18
P-10.3 Substitution	18
P-10.4 Correction or Withdrawal of Bids; Cancellation of Awards	19
P-10.5 Effective date.	19
P-10.6 Notification of Award.....	19
P-11. Competitive Solicitation: Requests For Qualifications (RFQ) And Requests For Proposals (RFP) (collectively the “Proposals”)	20
P-11.1 Request for Proposals	20
P-11.2 Request for Qualifications	20
P-11.3 Procedures.....	20
P-11.4 Selection	22
P-12. Emergency Purchases	23

P-12.1 Definition of Emergency	23
P-13. Sole Source/Non-Competitive Purchases	23
P-13.1 Definition of Sole Source Purchase	24
P-13.2 Definition of Non-Competitive Purchase	24
P-13.3 Indemnification Statement	25
P-13.4 Insurance Requirements/Recommendations	25
P-13.5 Selection Criteria and Reference Checks	26
P-13.6 Award	26
P-13.7 Notice of Intended Decision	26
P-13.8 Contract Administration Compliant with Federal Contract Provisions	27
P-13.9 Cancellation of Solicitations	28
P-13.10 Disqualification of Vendors	29
P-13.11 Negotiation of Terms and Conditions – Less Than Two Responsive Submissions.	29
P-13.12 Prohibited Communications	29
P-14. Cooperative Procurement.....	30
P-14.1 State Contracts	30
P-14.2 Federal Supply Service	30
P-14.3 Other Public Procurement Units	30
P-14.4 Cooperative Procurement Organizations	31
P-15. Protesting Intended Decisions and Procurement Awards.....	32
P-15.1 Right to Protest	32
P-15.2 Filing a Protest	32
P-16. General Provisions	33
P-16.1 Time Limits	33
P-16.2 Entitlement to Costs	33
P-16.3 Stay of Procurement During Protests.	33
P-16.4 Protest of Intended Decisions.	33
P-17. Contracting With Small And Minority Businesses	33
P-18. Rights of the Gulf Consortium Board	34
P-19. Ethics in Public Contracting	34
19.1 Criminal Penalties	34
P-20. Consultant Conflict of Interest	35
P-20.1 Participation	35
P-20.2 Blind Trust	35
P-21. Contemporaneous Employment Prohibited	35
P-22. Gratuities and Kickbacks	35

P-22.1 Gratuities.....	35
P-22.2 Kickbacks	35
P-22.3 Contract Clause.....	36
P-23. Sanctions	36
P-24. Recovery of Value Transferred Or Received In Breach Of Ethical Standards	36
P-24.1 General Provisions	36
P-24.2 Recovery of Kickbacks by the Consortium	36
P-25. Authorization to Debar or Suspend Vendor(s)	36
P-25.1 Suspension	36
P-25.2 Debarment.....	36
P-25.3 Causes for Debarment.....	37
P-25.4 Notice of Decision.....	37
P-25.5 Appeal of Decision to Debar or Suspend	37
P-26. Insurance Requirements.....	38
P-26.1 Minimum Requirements.	38
P-26.2 Certificates of Insurance	38
P-26.3 Change of Insurance Requirements	38
P-27. Payment to Vendors	38

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

1. “Addendum” is a written document used to expand or more fully explain the terms of a bid instrument (Invitation to Bid, Request for Proposals or Request for Qualifications). An addendum is not to be confused with a “contract amendment.”
- ~~2.~~ “Agreement/Contract” means all types of agreements, regardless of what they may be called, for the purchase or disposal of supplies, services, materials, equipment, or construction and which contain the terms and obligations of the business transaction.
- ~~2.3.~~ “Award” means an award of RESTORE Act (Pot 3) grant funds from the RESTORE Council to the Gulf Consortium.
- ~~3.4.~~ “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
- ~~4.5.~~ “Business” means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
- ~~5.6.~~ “Change Order” means a written order amending the scope of, or correcting errors, omissions, or discrepancies in a purchase order.
- ~~6.7.~~ “Commodity” means a product that the Gulf Consortium may contract for or purchase for the use and benefit of the Gulf Consortium. A specific item, it is different from the rendering of time and effort by a provider.
- ~~7.8.~~ “Competitive Sealed Bidding” (Invitation to Bid) means a written solicitation for sealed competitive bids used for the procurement of a commodity, group of commodities, or services valued more than the threshold for this category. The invitation for bids is used when the Gulf Consortium is capable of specifically defining the scope of work for which a contractual service is required or when the Gulf Consortium is capable of establishing precise specifications defining the actual commodity or group of commodities required.
- ~~8.9.~~ “Consortium” or “Gulf Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.

~~9-10.~~ “Contract amendment or modification” means any written alteration in specifications, delivery point, rate of delivery, period of performance, price, quantity, or other provisions of any contract accomplished by mutual action of the parties to the contract.

~~10-11.~~ “Contractor/Consultant” means any person having a contract with the Consortium.

~~11-12.~~ “Contractual Services Contract” is a contract for a contractor's time and effort rather than the furnishing of specific commodities. Satisfactory completion of the service and/or a specified period of time or date completes such contract.

~~12-13.~~ “Contractual Services” means the rendering by a contractor of its time and effort rather than the furnishing of specific commodities. The term applies only to those services rendered by individuals and firms who are independent contractors, and such services may include, but are not limited to, evaluations; consultations; maintenance; accounting; security; management systems; management consulting; educational training programs; research and development studies or reports on the findings of consultants engaged thereunder; and other professional and technical services.

~~13-14.~~ “Cooperative Procurement” is procurement conducted by, or on behalf of, more than one public procurement unit.

~~14-15.~~ “Cost Analysis” is the evaluation of cost data for the purpose of arriving at costs actually incurred or estimates of costs to be incurred, prices to be paid, and costs to be reimbursed.

~~15-16.~~ “Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.

~~17.~~ “Designee” means a duly authorized representative of a person holding a superior position.

~~16-18.~~ “Director” means a duly appointed member of the Gulf Consortium Board of Directors.

~~19.~~ “Emergency Purchase” means a purchase necessitated by a sudden unexpected turn of events (e.g., including but not limited to acts of God, riots, fires, floods, hurricanes, accidents, terrorism, or any circumstances or cause beyond the control of the agency in the normal conduct of its business) where the delay incident to competitive bidding would be detrimental to the interest of the Consortium.

~~20.~~ “Finance Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to

provide accounting and financial management services for the Consortium.

21. “Fiscal Agent” shall refer to the part designated and contractually retained to perform cash receipt and disbursement activities related to Treasury funds.

22. “General Counsel” shall refer to the person or persons retained to provide legal counsel to the Consortium.

~~17.—~~

23. “General Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide General Manager services for the Consortium.

24. “Gulf Consortium” or “Consortium” shall mean the governmental created by interlocal agreement of the 23 Member Counties pursuant to Section 163.01, Florida Statutes, to manager and administer the RESTORE Act Funds allocated to the State of Florida by the Gulf Ecosystem Restoration Council, consistent with the RESTORE Act.

25. “Gulf Ecosystem Restoration Council” or “Council” shall mean the Federal agency created pursuant to the RESTORE Act having oversight responsibility for 60% of the Gulf Coast Restoration Trust Fund, including the 30% comprising the RESTORE ACT (Pot 3) Funds.

~~18-26.~~ “Intended Decision” means a written notice that states the contractor(s) to whom the Gulf Consortium intends to award a contract resulting from a solicitation and which establishes the period in which a notice of intent to protest may be timely filed. The Intended Decision shall be posted on the Gulf Consortium website.

~~19-27.~~ “Invitation to Bid” (Competitive Sealed Bidding or ITB) means a written solicitation for sealed competitive bids used for the procurement of a commodity, group of commodities, or services valued more than the threshold for this category. The invitation to bids is used when the Consortium is capable of specifically defining the scope of work for which a contractual service is required or when the Consortium is capable of establishing precise specifications defining the actual commodity or group of commodities required.

~~20-28.~~ “Manufacturer” means a person or firm engaged in the process of making, fabricating, constructing, forming, or assembling a product(s) from raw, unfinished,

semi-finished, finished, or recycled materials through a direct contract/agreement on behalf of the general contractor.

~~21.29.~~ “Member County” shall mean a county which is a member of the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.

~~22.30.~~ “Person” means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.

~~31.~~ “Pre-Bid Conference” (or Pre-Proposal Conference) means a meeting held with prospective bidders prior to solicitation of or the date for receipt of bids or proposals, to recognize state of the art limits, technical aspects, specifications, or standards relative to the subject, and to elicit expertise and bidders' interest in submitting a bid or pursuing the task.

~~32.~~ “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.

~~23.33.~~ “Procurement Award” is an award of a contract for goods or services resulting from a solicitation through action by the Consortium in a public meeting.

~~24.34.~~ “Procurement Manager” means an individual designated by the General Manager duly authorized to enter into and administer contracts and make written determinations with respect thereto under the terms of the Procurement policies of the Consortium.

~~25.35.~~ “Procurement Quotes” is the procedure used to purchase commodities or contractual services wherein the Procurement Manager obtains written quotations from two or more vendors for purchases within the threshold amounts set for this category.

~~26.1.~~ “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and award of contract.

- ~~27.36.~~ “Professional Services” shall include, but not be limited to, those services within the scope of the practice of architecture, professional engineering, landscape architecture, or registered land surveying, as defined by the State of Florida, or those performed by any architect, professional engineer, landscape architect, or registered land surveyor in connection with his professional employment or practice.
- ~~28.37.~~ “Purchase Order” means that document used by the Consortium to request that a contract be entered into for a specified need, and may include, but not be limited to, the technical description of the requested item, delivery schedule, transportation, criteria for evaluation, payment terms, and other specifications.
- ~~29.38.~~ “Request for a Quote” means a solicitation that calls for pricing information for purposes of competitively selecting and procuring commodities and contractual services from qualified or registered vendors.
- ~~30.39.~~ “Request for Proposals” (RFP) means a written solicitation for sealed proposals with the title, date, and hour of public opening designated. The request for proposals may be used when the Consortium is unable to specifically define the scope of work for which the commodity, group of commodities, or contractual service is required, and when the Consortium is requesting that a qualified offeror propose a commodity, group of commodities, or contractual service to meet the specifications of the solicitation document.
- ~~31.40.~~ “Request for Qualifications” (RFQ) means a written solicitation for sealed qualifications with the title, date, and hour of public opening designated. The request for qualifications is used where the specifications of required services are broad and specialized in nature. Evaluation of a response is based on prior established criteria which involves more than price.
- ~~32.41.~~ “Responsible bidder or offeror” means a person who has the capability, in all respects, to fully perform the contract requirements, and the integrity and reliability, which will assure good faith performance.
- ~~42.~~ “Responsive bidder” means a person who has submitted a bid or proposal, which conforms in all material respects to the competitive solicitation.
- ~~43.~~ “RESTORE Act” means Public Law 112-141 (July 6, 2012), codified at 33 U.S.C. 1321(t), as may be subsequently amended, and all implementing regulations.
- ~~44.~~ “RESTORE ACT (Pot 3) Funds” refers to the 30% of the Gulf Coast Restoration Trust Fund, established by the RESTORE Act, to fund economic and environmental

recovery of the Gulf Coast region impacted by the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spoil. Pot 3 funds are managed separately by each of the Gulf Coast states. The Gulf Consortium is Florida's designated agency to administer Pot 3 funds.

45. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.

~~33-46.~~ “Simplified Acquisition Threshold” means the dollar amount, as established by Federal regulation, below which a non-federal entity may purchase property or services using small purchase methods that do not involve the use of sealed competitive solicitations.

~~34.~~ “Small Purchases” means the procurement of commodities or services with a value within the thresholds set for this category without the requirement of quotes, bids, or public notice.

~~35-47.~~ “Sole Source Purchases” means the purchase of a commodity, service, equipment, or construction item(s) from one available practical source of supply. It can only be used when one or more of these circumstances apply: item is available from only one source, there is a public exigency or emergency, non-Federal entity has prior approval to use this method, and/or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

48. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics of the nature of a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item. It may include a description of any requirement for inspection, testing, recycled, or degradable materials content, or preparing a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item for delivery.

49. “Subaward” means the subaward of RESTORE Act Funds received by the Consortium pursuant to an Award to a Member County, or the subaward of RESTORE Act Funds by a Member County to another entity where permitted.

50. “Subrecipient” means a Member County that receives a Subaward of RESTORE Act Funds from the Consortium for the performance of a project, or any portion thereof, described in the Florida State Expenditure Plan.

~~36-51.~~ “Subrecipient Agreement” means an agreement entered into between the

Consortium and a Member County governing the Subaward of RESTORE Act Funds received by the Consortium pursuant to such Member County.

37.52. “Supplier” means a person or firm who engages in the selling of materials and supplies to contractors, subcontractors, and/or manufacturers for the purpose of constructing, repairing, altering, remodeling, adding to or subtracting from or improving any building, structure, or property through a direct contract/agreement on behalf of the general contractor.

38.53. “Tie (Identical) Bid” is when two or more bids are equal with respect to price and it appears that the quality and service offered by the vendors are otherwise comparable.

PART A: PROCUREMENT PROCEDURE

P-1. PURPOSE

This policy is adopted to promote the following purposes:

- a. To clarify, organize, and unify the procurement practices used by the Consortium.
- b. To align procurement standards with RESTORE Council's standards and requirements, including 2 CFR Part 200.
- c. To assure adherence to all applicable procurement laws, regulations and procedures.
- d. To promote public confidence in the procurement procedures followed by the Consortium.
- e. To ensure the fair and equitable treatment of all persons who deal with the procurement system of the Consortium.
- f. To maximize economy in Consortium procurement activities and to maximize to the fullest extent practicable the purchasing value of Consortium funds.
- g. To provide safeguards for the maintenance of a procurement system of quality and integrity for the Consortium.

P-2. APPLICATION OF POLICY

P-2.1 Contracts

This policy shall apply to contracts/agreements solicited or entered into after the effective date of this policy or subsequent amendments or revisions, unless the parties agree to its application to a contract solicited or entered into prior to the effective date.

P-2.2 Activities

This policy shall apply to the purchase/procurement of all materials, supplies, services, and equipment except as herein specifically exempted.

P- 2.3 Waiver

The Consortium Board shall have the authority to waive the policies and procedures contained herein when deemed to be in the best interest of the Consortium-, provided it does not result in a violation State or Federal laws or regulations.

P-3. AUTHORITY OF PROCUREMENT MANAGER

The Procurement Manager shall be designated by the General Manager. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this policy, the Procurement Manager shall:

- a. Purchase or supervise the purchase of all supplies, services, materials, equipment, and construction services defined within the scope of this policy
- b. Upon the prior approval of the General Manager, the Procurement Manager may delegate authority to designee(s).

P-4. SPECIFICATIONS

Technical specifications are designed to ensure that the quality and service will fulfill the

requirements for which the equipment, materials, commodities or services are intended. It is the policy of the Consortium that specifications permit maximum practicable competition consistent with this purpose. Specifications should be drafted with the objective of clearly describing the Consortium's requirements. Specifications take many forms, some of which are more complex than others. The Procurement Manager shall maintain a library of current specifications through the National Institute of Governmental Purchasing (NIGP) for equipment, commodities, materials and services.

The Procurement Manager may make modifications or alterations to specifications to accommodate competitive bidding.

P-4.1 General

The purpose of a specification is to serve as a basis for obtaining a supply or service adequate and suitable for the Consortium's needs. The drafting of specifications should be done in a cost effective manner, taking into account the total cost of ownership and operation, as well as the initial acquisition cost.

P-4.2 Design/Performance Specification

Specifications should, to the extent practicable, emphasize functional or performance criteria while limiting design or other physical descriptions to those necessary to meet the needs of the Consortium.

P-4.3 Detail of Specifications

Bids and quotations should be based on concise specifications. Specifications should be detailed, providing a basis for open and equitable competitive bidding, based upon a common standard. Specifications should clearly describe the product to be purchased and must be free from restrictions that limit competition.

P-4.4 Selection Criteria

The specifications should relate directly to the selection criteria. A proposed selection criteria form with relative weights will be incorporated in the solicitation package.

P-4.5 Revision of Specifications Due to Budget Constraints

Should it be determined, after bids have been opened, that bids received exceed the budgeted amount and additional funds are not available, bids may be rejected. The scope of the specifications may be revised in an effort to ~~comply with~~conform to the established budget.

P-4.6 Alternate Specifications

Alternate specifications involving two or more designs, functional or performance criteria may be proposed by a bidder if the specifications satisfactorily meet the Consortium's requirements and alternate specifications are expressly permitted in the bid document.

P-4.7 Reference-Bidders Qualification and Experience

Bidders may be required to furnish evidence of qualifications and past experience in

the type of work as outlined in the specifications, to include specific experience for a particular services or project.

To expedite validation of bidder credentials for architect or engineering services only, the Procurement Manager may choose to rely on proof of prequalification from other State agencies, including FDOT and FDEP. In the event the scope is relevant to an existing prequalification category, proof of current prequalification status may be required as an essential requirement for bidding.

P-4.8 Familiarity with Laws

The bidder is expected to be familiar and in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, ~~Ordinances~~ordinances, ~~Codes~~codes, ~~Rules~~rules and ~~Regulations~~regulations that in any manner affect the work or services to be performed or the goods to be provided, including, but not limited to, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and local environmental ordinances. Ignorance on the part of the bidder in no way relieves the bidder from the responsibility of compliance with all ~~said~~applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations.

Bidders must possess any and all licenses necessary to perform.

Bidders are responsible for obtaining permits necessary to complete work, at their own expense, prior to starting any work provided by a Consortium purchase order or contract.

P-5. SOLICITATION PROHIBITIONS

To ensure compliance with federal procurement rules, specifications and solicitation requirements may not contain features that unduly restrict competition including, but not limited to:

- a. Imposing unreasonable business requirements/qualifications for bidders or offerors.
- b. Imposing unnecessary experience requirements for bidders and offerors.
- c. Using prequalification procedures (except in the case of qualifications-based procurement for services under section 287.055, F.S. known as the Consultants' Competitive Negotiations Act).
- d. Making a noncompetitive award to any person or firm on a retainer contract with the recipient if the award is not for the property or services specified for delivery under the retainer contract.
- e. Excessive Bonding shall not be permitted. ~~Bid bonds and payment performance bonds shall be required for construction projects in excess of the federal small purchase threshold only.~~
- f. Specifying only a "brand name" product without allowing offers of "an equal" product, or allowing "an equal" product, or allowing "an equal" product without listing the salient characteristics that the "equal" product must meet to be acceptable

for award.

- g. Specifying in-State or local geographical preferences or evaluating bids or proposals in light of in-State or local geographical preferences, even if those preferences are imposed by State or local laws or regulations.
- h. Supporting or acquiescing in noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies including acceptance of submission of identical bid prices for the same products by the same group of firms, or an unnatural pattern of awards that had the cumulative effect of apportioning work among a fixed group of bidders or offerors.

P-6. METHODS OF SOURCE SELECTION

The Consortium policies and procedures address the following methods of source selection:

- a. Small Purchases (including micro purchases and procurement quotes)
Procurement Quotes
- b. Competitive Solicitations (ITB, RFQ and RFP)
- c. Emergency Purchases
- d. Sole Source/Non-Competitive Purchases

P-7. APPROVAL THRESHOLDS

For multi-year contracts, when the annual amount is not specified, signature authority is based on the average yearly expenditure over the contract term. This applies for all approval thresholds. Table P-1 provides the Procurement Process thresholds. Table 2 provides the Signature Authority thresholds.

Table P- 1 Procurement Process Thresholds	
Procurement Method	Threshold
Micro Purchase Procedures	Up to \$3,000
Procurement Quotes	\$3,000.01 to \$50,000
Competitive Solicitation – ITB, RFP and RFQ	\$50,000.01 and above

Table P-2 Contract Award and Signature Authority Thresholds	
Individual	Threshold ¹
Procurement Manager	*Procurement Agreements up to \$25,000
General Manager	*Procurement Agreements greater than \$25,000 and no greater than \$50,000
Gulf Consortium	*Procurement Agreements greater than \$50,000
¹ Term contracts will be awarded based upon the value of the initial term of the contract.	
*All contracts will be in a form approved by the Consortium General Counsel prior to execution.	

- P-7.1 Purchases utilizing Federal funds must conform to applicable Federal law, including: 2 CFR Part 1201 incorporating 2 CFR 200 “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards” and comply with all requirements of FTA Circular C 4220.1F, as amended from time to time. Contracts utilizing Federal funds shall include all required Federal contract clauses.
- P-7.2 To ensure compliance with Federal procurement rules, the Procurement Manager shall ensure that adequate competition exists by confirming that two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business.
- P-7.3 A Cost Analysis shall be completed by the General Manager or designee. The Consortium shall rely on ~~FAR Part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures for allowable costs. In general, costs must be necessary and reasonable, allocable to the project, authorized or not prohibited by Federal law or regulation, and must comply with Federal cost principles applicable to the recipient.~~ 2 CFR 200 Subpart E – Cost Principles for allowable costs. General criteria for costs to be considered allowable are:
- a) Necessary and reasonable for performance and allocable.
 - b) Conforms to limitations or exclusions to types or amount of cost items.
 - c) Consistent with policies and procedures.
 - d) Treated consistently as an indirect or direct cost.
 - e) Not included as a cost or used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements of any other federally financed program (see 2 CFR 200.306).
 - a)f) Adequately documented (see 2 CFR 200.300 and 2 CFR 200.309).
- P-7.4 An Independent Cost Estimate is required prior to ~~bidding-receiving bids or proposals~~ for all purchases over the ~~small purchase threshold~~ Simplified Acquisition Threshold and can be obtained by:
- a. Design/engineering firm or member county technical staff for construction work;
 - b. Published price lists or past pricing with inflation factors;
 - c. Independent third-party staff member not impacted by the final procurement.
- P-7.5 Advertisement shall be via website and online services not later than the fourteenth day before the day set for receipt of bids, proposals or qualifications. Unless an earlier timeframe is approved by the Consortium due to an emergency or extenuating circumstance.

P-8. MICRO PURCHASE

The purchase of commodities, equipment, and services, which cost less than \$3,000 does not require solicitation of quotes or bids. Micro purchases shall be authorized by the Procurement Manager or designees and documented as to their conformance with an approved Budget category.

Micro-purchases may be made without obtaining competitive quotations so long as the Procurement Manager determines that the price is reasonable, and that purchases made under the micro-purchase threshold shall be distributed equitably among qualified suppliers, in accordance with 41 U.S.C. Section 1902.

P-9. PROCUREMENT QUOTES

For purchases exceeding \$~~1~~3,000, the Procurement Manager or designee shall obtain multiple competitive quotations whenever possible. The Procurement Manager may solicit written quotations from the open market and shall use available current vendors and suppliers price lists whenever possible. The Procurement Manager or designee shall prepare a written quotation solicitation form that clearly documents the commodities, equipment or services requested and when needed, contact information, due date for quotation, vendor requirements and other relevant transactional terms. The requested commodities, equipment or services must be adequately described on a consistent basis to assure a like-to-like comparison among vendors. In those instances where the securing of two (2) quotations is not practicable, the Procurement Manager shall provide written justification of such.

Vendors submitting written quotes must have the required expertise and capability to perform the work or supply the commodities or equipment. Quotes must be on company letterhead, which shall be signed and dated by an authorized representative of the vendor. The lowest cost, responsible and responsive vendor who is capable of performing the services or supplying the commodities or equipment shall be awarded the contract.

P-10. COMPETITIVE BIDS (ITB)

P-10.1 Conditions for Use

An ITB shall be utilized when the Procurement Manager is capable of establishing precise specifications for a commodity or defining, with specificity, a scope of services for the commodities or services sought and when the estimated cost of these commodities, equipment or services exceeds \$50,000. Vendors compete on a cost basis for like items or services. The selection shall be based upon the lowest priced, responsive, and responsible bidder.

P-10.1.1 The Procurement Manager shall maintain a posting on the Consortium's website, accessible to the public where all advertisements for bids and/or bid tabulations may be posted. The notice shall include a general description of the goods and services to be procured, the location where specifications may be obtained, closing date, and the time and place for receipt of and the opening of the

competitive bidding.

P-10.1.2 Exceptions to competitive award methods include:

- a. Other Governmental Agency Contracts - The Procurement Manager may procure commodities, materials, equipment and services from the State of Florida, Federal Government (GSA) and other governmental entity contracts when deemed to be in the best interest of the Consortium and in compliance with federal procurement requirements.
- b. Emergency Purchases (See Section 12)
- c. Non-competitive Purchase/Sole Source Purchase - (See Section 13)

P-10.2 Procedures

P-10.2.1 All bids shall be submitted no later than the date and time designated in the notice. The envelope containing the competitive bids shall be sealed. The Procurement Manager or designee shall date and time stamp each response as it is received and file the bids unopened in a secure file until the time designated for the opening. Bids received after the deadline shall be returned unopened to the sender.

P-10.2.3 All Competitive Sealed Bids shall be opened in public at the time, date and place stated in the notice and shall be recorded. Bids will not be accepted after the time set for the bid opening. The official clock for recording time is the clock located in the Procurement Manager's office. The purpose of the bid opening is to record the bids received. Bids are not analyzed for quality or substance at the bid opening.

P-10.3 Substitution

Each Bidder/Offerer represents that the bid is based upon requirements described in the ITB and that such commodities, equipment, materials and services fully meets the requirements of the ITB.

Whenever, any material, item, product, system or process is specified by trade name or name of manufacturer or vendor to establish class or standard required, any other material, item, product, system or process, considered equal by the procurement officer may be accepted, unless otherwise stated in the ITB.

In each such instance, the material, item, product, system or process specified by trade name or name of manufacturer or vendor shall be considered as a standard basis for bidding and to ensure a uniform comparison of bids, the bidder shall base the bid on the particular material, item, product, system or process identified.

Should a bidder decide to substitute a material, item, product system or process other than that named in the specifications, the bidder shall attach to the bid at the time of submission or prior to submission, a separate sheet upon which shall be listed the pre-approved materials, items, products, systems or processes which the bidder desires to substitute.

P-10.3.1 No substitution will be considered unless written request has been submitted to the Procurement Manager for approval within the time specified. Each request shall include a complete description of the proposed substitute, the name of the material or equipment, etc. for which it is to be substituted, drawings, samples, performance and test data, references and other data or information necessary for complete evaluation. A written approval must be issued by the Procurement Manager or designee in order for the substitution to be fully accepted

P-10.3.2 The Procurement Manager and Consortium representative will review the bids and recommend to the Consortium Board the vendor(s) to receive the award on the basis of being the lowest responsive and responsible bidder.

P-10.3.3 After a bid has been opened, a bidder is not permitted to unilaterally withdraw or alter their bid, or deposit.

P-10.4 Correction or Withdrawal of Bids; Cancellation of Awards

Correction or withdrawal of inadvertently erroneous bids, before or after award, or cancellation of awards or contracts based on such bid mistakes, shall be permitted where appropriate under the sole discretion of the Consortium. Mistakes discovered before bid opening may be modified or withdrawn upon written notice received in the office designated in the ITB prior to the time set for bid opening. After bid opening, corrections in bids shall be permitted only to the extent that the bidder can show by clear and convincing evidence that a mistake of a non-judgmental character was made, the nature of the mistake, and the bid price actually intended. After bid opening, no changes in bid price or other provisions of bids prejudicial to the interest of the Consortium or fair competition shall be permitted. In lieu of bid correction, a low bidder alleging a material mistake of fact may be permitted to withdraw its bid if:

- a. the mistake is clearly evident on the face of the bid document but the intended correct bid is not similarly evident; or
- b. the bidder submits evidence that clearly and convincingly demonstrates that a mistake was made. All decisions to permit the correction or withdrawal of bids, or to cancel awards or contracts based on bid mistakes, shall be supported by a written determination made by the Procurement Manager and concurred with by the General Manager.

P-10.5 Effective date.

~~For agreements, the date entered in the text portion of the contract will be the effective date. If no date is indicated, the date the contract is fully executed will be the effective date.~~

P-10.6-5 Notification of Award

After approval of the award, the Procurement Manager or designee will notify the successful bidder. The normal means of notification is by Internet Website; however, the Procurement Manager will notify the successful bidder of the award

by the most expedient and practical means available.

P-11. COMPETITIVE SOLICITATION: REQUESTS FOR QUALIFICATIONS (RFQ) AND REQUESTS FOR PROPOSALS (RFP) (COLLECTIVELY THE “PROPOSALS”)

P-11.1 Request for Proposals

RFPs are used when the scope of work, specifications, or contractual terms and conditions cannot be well defined. Evaluation of a response is based on prior established criteria which involves more than price. An RFP includes, but is not limited to, applicable laws and rules, functional or general specifications, statement of work, proposal instructions, and evaluation criteria. Under RFPs, the quality of competing products or services may be compared and judged according to evaluation criteria and trade-offs can be made between the price and quality of the products or service offered.

P-11.2 Request for Qualifications

A request for qualifications (“RFQ”) is used where the specifications of required professional services are broad and specialized in nature. Evaluation of a response is based on prior established criteria which involves more than price. The purpose of obtaining professional services is to offer to the Consortium special expertise, practical experience, knowledge, resources and an objective outside professional opinion. An RFQ must be utilized in CCNA procurements, but may be used in other instances when deemed appropriate by the Procurement Manager.

P-11.2.1 The provisions and exemptions contained in Florida Statutes section 287.055 (commonly known as the Consultants’ Competitive Negotiation Act, “CCNA”), shall apply herein for the procurement of all professional architecture, engineering, landscape architecture, or registered surveying and mapping services for projects that exceed certain statutory dollar thresholds.

P-11.2.2 Where it is in the best interest of the Consortium, the Consortium may choose to use the FDOT Prequalified Consultants Directory to validate that consultants have the prerequisite credentials in place to perform required services.

P-11.3 Procedures

The Procurement Manager shall schedule key events and dates for the RFP and RFQ review and issuance, public notice, the pre-proposal conference (if required), the proposal opening, evaluation, Board approval, and the preparation of the contract.

P-11.3.1 The Procurement Manager, in coordination with General Counsel, shall review the requirements and prepare the RFP/RFQ package, draft contract, and notice for posting.

P-11.3.2 The Procurement Manager shall advertise and post the RFP/RFQ, and any addendums thereto, on the Consortium website. The notice shall include a general description of the goods and services to be procured, the location where the RFP/RFQ may be obtained, closing date, and the time and place for receipt of and the opening of the competitive solicitation.

P-11.3.3 A pre-proposal conference with vendors may be beneficial, depending on the

complexity of the specifications or scope of work to be performed. When pre-proposal conferences are held, the Procurement Manager shall prepare a summary of the meeting. If material changes are made to the RFP/RFQ, the Procurement Manager must prepare an addendum and post it on the Consortium's website.

- a. The pre-bid/proposal conference is a meeting of potential bidders/offerors, the Procurement Manager and, as appropriate, other representatives of the Consortium or member counties.
- b. The ITB/RFP/RFQ shall stipulate the time, date, and location of the pre-bid/proposal conference, which should be as soon as possible after issuance and will indicate whether attendance is mandatory or non-mandatory.
- c. During the pre-bid/proposal conference, specifications are thoroughly reviewed and discussed with all parties in attendance. Subsequent to the conference, changes to the specifications will be reflected in an addendum prior to bid/proposal submittal. No changes to specifications may be made unless the addendum clearly identifying such changes is posted on the Consortium's website.
- d. Areas of concern regarding specifications, conditions, or alternatives must be addressed as soon as possible after the completion of the conference by the Procurement Manager.
- e. A mandatory pre-bid/proposal conference may be required at the discretion of the Consortium when deemed to be in the Consortium's best interest to do so. Mandatory conferences are held to ensure that potential bidders understand the complexity of the project or scope of work. The requirement for a mandatory conference shall be included in the public announcement/bid document.
- f. All interpretations or corrections shall be issued as addenda. If the location, date, or time of the bid opening changes, written notice of the change shall be given in the form of an addendum, as soon as practicable after the change is made and posted on the Consortium website and FAR system, if applicable.
- g. Occasionally after bids/proposals are solicited, but prior to bid opening or submittal time, changes to the specifications, delivery schedules, quantities, etc. may be needed. Ambiguous provisions may need to be clarified, or errors and oversights corrected. All addenda must be signed by the Procurement Manager or designee, processed on Gulf Consortium Letterhead and reference the Bid/RFP title and number.
- h. The Procurement Manager shall process the proposed addenda promptly

upon receipt. Prior to issuing of an addendum, the Procurement Manager and the General Manager must consider the period of time remaining until bid opening. If additional time is likely to be required by a bidder(s), the addendum should extend the opening date for a reasonable period of time to obtain the greatest level of competition and fairness.

- i. Bidders must acknowledge receipt of addenda in their bid submittal at the designated time, date, and location. Bids may be rejected due to failure of vendors to acknowledge receipt of addenda. The Procurement Manager, however, has discretion to consider addenda not material to a bid process and may consider a bid responsive without addenda acknowledgement.
- j. All proposals shall be submitted no later than the date and time designated in the notice and the RFP/RFQ. The Procurement Manager or designee shall date and time stamp each proposal as it is received and file the proposals unopened in a secure file until the time designated for the opening. Proposals received after the deadline shall be returned unopened to the sender.
- k. RFPs/RFQs shall be opened publicly, in the presence of two or more witnesses, at the time, date, and place designated in the RFP/RFQ. The name of each offeror shall be read aloud; pricing is not announced at an opening for a competitive proposal. The official clock for recording time is the clock located in the Procurement Manager's office. The purpose of the proposal opening is to record the proposals received. Proposals are not analyzed for quality or substance at the proposal opening.
- l. The Procurement Manager shall evaluate the competitive proposals for responsiveness and completeness. All responsive proposals shall be provided to the Selection Committee for review, along with the Selection Criteria form.

P-11.4 Selection

All responsive proposals shall be ranked by a selection committee appointed by the Board. The selection criteria form is to be completed by each Selection Committee member, signed and dated.

P-11.4.1 The Procurement Manager shall compile the Selection Criteria Forms, assemble cumulative scores and determine the top-ranked proposer. The recommendation for award shall be reviewed by the General Manager and submitted for approval and award by the Consortium Board.

P-11.4.2 General Counsel shall negotiate the terms and conditions of the resulting contract with the top-ranked proposer. If negotiations with the top-ranked proposer are unsuccessful, negotiations shall begin with the second-ranked proposer. If negotiations with the second-ranked proposer are unsuccessful, the Consortium shall decide whether to continue negotiations with the other

proposers or to resolicit the procurement.

P-12. EMERGENCY PURCHASES

P-12.1 Definition of Emergency

A purchase necessitated by a sudden unexpected turn of events (e.g., including but not limited to acts of God, riots, fires, floods, hurricanes, accidents, terrorism, or any circumstances or cause beyond the control of the agency in the normal conduct of its business) where the delay incident to competitive bidding would be detrimental to the interest of the Consortium.

P-12.1.1 To meet an emergency condition, which requires immediate purchase of equipment, commodities or services, the General Manager shall be empowered to authorize the Procurement Manager to secure by open market procedures, equipment, commodities or services regardless of the amount of the expenditure(s).

P-12.1.2 The Procurement Manager shall have the authority to either reduce the number of days required for competitive sealed bids/proposals, or the Executive Committee may eliminate the requirement for competition altogether based on the emergency situation.

P-12.1.3 Following each emergency purchase made under the provisions of this section, a report shall be prepared by the Procurement Manager, with complete documentation, clearly stating the justification for an exception from the normal purchasing procedures and submitted to the appropriate approval authority within a 72-hour period after the occurrence. The purchase amount will determine the final approval authority and/or ratification thereof. The Procurement Manager will prepare the essential paperwork for obtaining appropriate approval authority (e.g., Board, General Manager).

P-12.1.4 A written explanation of the circumstances of an emergency purchase in an amount in excess of \$5,000 shall be confirmed by the Board, which will then be recorded in the minutes of the Board and be open for public inspection.

P-12.1.5 Approval for Emergency Purchases more than \$5,000 but under \$50,000 will be approved in accordance to the established authorized thresholds (See Section 7).

P-13. SOLE SOURCE/NON-COMPETITIVE PURCHASES

Sole Source and Non-~~competitive~~ Competitive negotiations purchases may only be used as a procurement method for purchases of ~~products or services~~ services, products, equipment, or construction items ~~when available from only one source (Sole Source), or when it is determined by the Procurement Manager that there is only one practicable and reasonable source wherein competitive bidding is not feasible or not advantageous to the Consortium (Non-competitive)~~ as specifically authorized herein. Further, when purchasing products or services with Federal funds, the Consortium may only use such non-competitive methods of procurement as are specifically authorized by 2 C.F.R. Part 200, which are described in

Subsection P-13.1 below.

Sole Source purchases (except for proprietary software purchases, in most cases) ~~at or above the bid threshold of \$50,000~~ must be publicly advertised ~~per procedure~~ in accordance with Section P-7 hereof.

Sole Source/Non-Competitive purchases may be made within the authorized procurement limits identified in section P-7 hereof. When a purchase exceeds the threshold amount for Procurement Manager or General Manager approval, the item will be placed on the agenda for Board approval and certification that the vendor has been determined to be a Sole Source or that circumstances justifying a Non-Competitive purchase exist.

P-13.1 ~~Definition of Sole Source Purchases~~

The purchase of a commodity, service, equipment, or construction item from only one source, which may be used only when one or more of the following circumstances apply:

- a. The item is available only from a single source;
- b. A public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;
- c. The Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the non-Federal entity; or
- d. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

~~The purchase of a commodity, service, equipment, or construction item(s) from one available practical source of supply. It can only be used when one or more of these circumstances apply: item is available from only one source, there is a public exigency or emergency, non-Federal entity has prior approval to use this method, and/or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.~~

P-13.2 ~~Definition of Non-Competitive Purchases~~

A Non-Competitive purchase ~~exists~~ may be used when it is advantageous to the Consortium to declare a purchase non-competitive because it will result in verifiable financial savings to the Consortium, or utilizing a competitive process will be detrimental to timely securing the goods or services. More than one potential supplier may exist for a good or service. The Procurement Manager shall document the advantages of declaring the purchase non-competitive. Taking this into consideration, therefore, only one reasonable and practicable source exists to supply a particular good or service. Such advantages may include but not be limited to: uniqueness, vendor qualifications, timeliness of purchase, etc.

In accordance with 2 CFR 200.360(f)(3), procurement by noncompetitive proposals is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source and may be used only when the Federal awarding agency or pass through entity expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to written request from the non-Federal entity.

P-13.3 Negotiation with Sole Source/Non-Competitive Providers

The Procurement Manager may negotiate with a sole source/non-competitive provider under the following circumstances/examples:

- a. The needed product or service is available from only one known source, and such determination has been made by the Procurement Manager. (Sole Source Purchase).
- b. Additional products or services are needed to complete an ongoing task. (Non-~~competitive~~ Competitive Purchase).
- c. A product or service is purchased from, or a sale is made to, another unit of government.
- d. The product is a component or replacement part for which there is no commercially available substitute and when can be purchased only from the manufacturer, sole distributor or provider. (Sole Source Purchase).
- e. The needed product or service may be available from more than one source. However, due to documented advantages such as uniqueness, vendor qualifications, timeliness, etc., a non-competitive purchase may be initiated when such determination has been justified that there is only one practicable and reasonable source, with confirmation by the Procurement Manager. (Non-~~competitive~~ Competitive Purchase).
- f. Funds have become readily available through a grant process and must be spent in a time frame that does not permit competitive bidding. (Non-~~competitive~~ Competitive Purchase).

P-13.3 Indemnification Statement

It is Consortium standard practice to require vendors and contractors to indemnify the Consortium. The General Manager or designee will only make deviations from this policy upon approval by the Consortium Board and upon, ~~when it is determined~~ determination that it is to be in the best interest of Consortium.

P-13.4 Insurance Requirements/Recommendations

Prior to commencing work the contractor shall procure and maintain, at the contractor's own ~~cost~~ expense, for the duration of the contract and any extensions, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work or services hereunder by the Contractor, contractor's agents, representative, employees or subcontractors and any other insurance coverage required by the ITB, RFP or RFQ.

All insurance shall be obtained from an agency of an insurance company, which agency shall have an established place of business in the State of Florida and be duly licensed to conduct business therein.

P-13.5 Selection Criteria and Reference Checks

A Selection Criteria Form and Reference Check form shall be completed prior to the recommendation for award in order to consider whether the bidder meets the standards of qualification. Factors to be considered shall include whether the bidder has the following:

- a. The appropriate financial, material, equipment, facility, and personnel resources and expertise available or the ability to obtain them, necessary to indicate its capability to meet all contractual requirements;
- b. A satisfactory record of performance;
- c. A satisfactory record of integrity;
- d. Ability to get bonding and insurance;
- e. The legal ability to contract with the Consortium;
- f. Supplied all necessary information in connection with the inquiry concerning responsibility including, but not limited to licenses, permits, or organization papers required.
- g. Satisfactory status with the Consortium.
- h. No conflict of interest. An organizational conflict of interest exists, when any of the following occur:
 1. Because of other activities, relationships, or contracts, a contractor is unable, or potentially unable, to render impartial assistance or advice;
 2. A contractor's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired; or
 3. The contractor has an unfair competitive advantage.
- i. See Sample Reference Check form attached.

P-13.6 Award

The contract shall be awarded with reasonable promptness to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid meets the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation to Bid. For Request for Proposals, the contract shall be awarded to the top-ranked, most responsive and responsible proposer with whom a mutually-agreeable contract is negotiated. The Consortium reserves the right to waive any informality in bids and proposals and to make an award in whole or in part when either or both conditions are in the best interest of the Consortium. The contract shall be awarded by purchase order or written agreement.

P-13.7 Notice of Intended Decision

The Intended Decision shall be posted on the Consortium website. This written notice shall state the firm or firms to whom the Consortium intends to award the contract

resulting from the solicitation and establishes the 72 consecutive hour period in which a notice of intent to protest may be timely filed.

P-13.8 Contract Administration Compliant with Federal Contract Provisions

P-13.8.1 Contract Administration. All contracts shall include provisions adequate to form a sound and complete agreement which shall comply with Federal laws and regulations and include all required Federal contract provisions to ensure compliance with those laws and regulations.

P-13.8.2 The Contract Administration procedures shall be followed for all federally funded contracts.

P-13.8.3 The Procurement File shall contain proper contract administration including, but not limited to:

- a. Evidence of Board approval and funding commitment;
- b. Evidence of advertisement and tabulation of bids;
- c. The executed contract and notice of award;
- d. Performance and payment bonds, bond-related documentation, and correspondence with any sureties;
- e. Contract-required insurance documentation;
- f. Post-award (pre-performance) correspondence from or to the contractor or other Government agencies;
- g. Notice to proceed;
- h. Approvals or disapprovals of contract submittals required by the contract and requests for waivers or deviations from contractual requirements;
- i. Modifications/changes to the contracts including the rationale for the change, change orders or amendments issued, and documentation reflecting any time and or increases to or decreases from the contract price as a result of those modifications;
- j. Documentation regarding settlement of claims and disputes including, as appropriate, results of audit and legal reviews of the claims and approval by the proper authority of the settlement amount;
- k. Documentation regarding stop work and suspension of work orders and termination actions (convenience as well as default); and
- l. Documentation relating to contract closeout.

P-13.8.4 Retention of Procurement Records. All records pertaining to the solicitation, award, or performance of a contract shall be maintained for the Consortium in appropriate files by the General Manager.

All procurement records shall be retained and disposed of by the Consortium

in accordance with records retention guidelines and schedules established by the State of Florida and 2 CFR 200.

- P-13.8.5 General Counsel shall determine the Federally Required Contract Clauses to be included with each contract, which will be disclosed at the time of advertisement.

~~Qualification based procurements shall be acquired in accordance with The Brooks Act, 40 U.S.C. 11, et seq.~~

- P-13.8.6 Time and Materials contracts shall only be allowed, in the following instances:

- a. After determination that no other contract type is suitable,
- b. The contract specifies a ceiling price that the contractor may not exceed except at its own risk.

- P-13.8.7 Davis-Bacon prevailing wage and hour restrictions shall apply to all construction contracts that involve water treatment exceeding \$2,000.

- P-13.8.8 Cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be allowed.

- P-13.8.9 A change order/amendment review checklist shall be completed for all Contract Change Orders/Amendments. All out-of-scope Contract Change Orders/Amendments shall include the following:

- a. An independent estimate and cost analysis prepared by the Architect/Engineer or General Manager,
- b. The contractor's proposal,
- c. Meeting minutes discussing the change order and written evidence of negotiations,
- d. Evidence of Board approval prior to initiation of work (if applicable),
- e. Change order form signed by all parties.

- P-13.8.10 Cardinal Changes (tag-ons) defined as a change which cannot be redressed within the contract (base and option) as it was not bargained for when originally advertised, competed, and awarded, whether for the use of the buyer or for others, and then treating the add-on portion as though it met the requirements of competition shall not be allowed.

- P-13.8.11 To the extent that any grant award should include rolling stock, Buy America pre and post-delivery audits are required for purchase of rolling stock greater than \$100,000.

P-13.9 Cancellation of Solicitations

An ITB, RFP or RFQ may be canceled, or any or all solicitations may be rejected in whole or in part when it is in the best interests of the Consortium, as determined by the Board. Notice of cancellation shall be posted on the Consortium website. The notice shall identify the solicitation and, where appropriate, explain that an opportunity will be given to compete on any re-solicitation or any future procurement of similar items.

P-13.10 Disqualification of Vendors

For any specific competitive solicitation, vendors may be disqualified by the Procurement Manager for the following reasons:

- a. Failure to materially perform according to contract provisions on prior contracts with the Consortium.
- b. Conviction in a court of law of any criminal offense in connection with the conduct of business.
- c. Clear and convincing evidence of a violation of any federal or state anti-trust law based on the submission of bids or proposals, or the awarding of contracts.
- d. Clear and convincing evidence that the vendor has attempted to give a Board employee a gratuity of any kind for the purpose of influencing a recommendation or decision in connection with any part of the Board's Procurement activity.
- e. Failure to execute a Public Entity Crimes Statement as required by Florida Statutes ~~Chapter~~ Section 287.133(3)(a).
- f. Other reasons deemed appropriate by the Consortium.

P-13.11 Negotiation of Terms and Conditions – Less Than Two Responsive Submissions.

If less than two responsive bids, proposals, or replies for commodity or contractual services purchases are received, or all bids received exceed the available budget identified for the commodity or contractual service, the Procurement Manager may negotiate on the best terms and conditions. The Procurement Manager shall document the reasons that such action is in the best interest of the Consortium in lieu of resoliciting competitive sealed bids, proposals, or replies. The Procurement Manager shall report all such actions to the Consortium or designee prior to final award of any contract resulting from the negotiations. Award will be made according to the award thresholds in Table 1.

P-13.12 Prohibited Communications

P-13.12.1 Any form of communication, except for written correspondence with the Procurement Manager requesting clarification or asking questions, shall be prohibited regarding a particular ITB, RFP or RFQ, or any other competitive solicitation between: Any person or person's representative seeking an award from such competitive solicitation; and

Any Board Member, Consortium consultant or any Manager employee authorized to act on behalf of the Consortium to award a particular contract.

P-13.12.2 For the purpose of this section, a person's representative shall include, but not be limited to, the person's employee, partner, officer, director, consultant, lobbyist, or any actual or potential subcontractor or consultant of the person.

13.12.3 The prohibited communication shall be in effect from the date of

advertisement or release of the competitive solicitation and terminate at the time the Consortium approves the award of a contract, rejects all bids or responses, or otherwise takes action which ends the solicitation process.

P-13.12.4 The provisions of this section shall not apply to oral communications at any public proceeding, including pre-bid conferences, oral presentations before selection committees, contract negotiations during any public meetings, presentations made to the Consortium, and protest hearings. Further, the provisions of this section shall not apply to contract negotiations between any employee, agent, or representative of the Consortium and the intended awardee, any dispute resolution process following the filing of a protest between the person filing the protest and any employee, communications with the General Counsel or communications with the Procurement Manager.

P-13.12.5 Prohibited communications shall result in disqualification from the particular request for proposal, request for qualification, bid, or any other competitive solicitation and may be grounds for suspension from doing business with the Consortium.

P-13.12.6 For each competitive solicitation exceeding \$100,000, all vendors must submit a SF – LLL, Certification Regarding Lobbying pursuant to 44 CFR Part 18.

P-14. COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENT

P-14.1 State Contracts

The Procurement Manager is authorized to purchase goods or services for any dollar amount from authorized vendors listed on the respective state contracts (state term continuing supply contracts, SNAPS agreements ~~(State Negotiated Agreement Price Schedules)~~, agreements resulting from Invitations to Negotiate ~~(ITN)~~, or other such contracts authorized by statute for use by local governments) of the Florida Department of Management Services or other state agencies.

P-14.2 Federal Supply Service

The Procurement Manager is authorized to purchase goods or services for any dollar amount from authorized vendors listed on the eligible Federal Supply Schedules issued by the Federal General Services Administration (GSA). Such purchases shall be made without competitive bids provided that funding has been appropriated and approved by the Consortium.

P-14.3 Other Public Procurement Units

The Procurement Manager shall have the authority to join with other units of government in cooperative Procurement ventures when the best interest of the Consortium would be served thereby, and the same is in accordance with State law. The Procurement Manager shall appropriately document such cooperative Procurement arrangements. All Cooperative Procurement conducted under this section shall be through contracts awarded through full and open competition, including use of source selection methods equivalent to those required by this policy.

Each selection method shall clearly state the intention to include participation by other units of government as a requirement for use in cooperative Procurement.

P-14.4 Cooperative Procurement Organizations

The Procurement Manager is authorized to purchase goods or services for any dollar amount from authorized vendors listed on eligible contracts of cooperative Procurement organizations. Such purchases shall be made without competitive bids provided that funding has been appropriated and approved by the Consortium. All Cooperative Procurement contracts utilized under this section shall have been awarded through full and open competition, including use of source selection methods equivalent to those required by this policy.

P-14.5 Documentation Requirements

The following documentation is the minimum required to use another government entity's awarded contract:

P-14.5.1 Florida contracts. For all cooperative procurements off state contracts, the current state contract number is required. If the contract has fixed unit prices, a copy of the contract is required. If the contract is a percent discount from list, then a copy of the original manufacturer's list price must be attached. This will usually be in a form of a published price list. If only some of the items on the contract are being sought, then only the pages with those prices are required.

P-14.5.2 Federal GSA contracts. For all cooperative procurements off federal GSA contracts, a copy of the GSA contract showing the contract name, number and contract term is required. The ordering information pages and the pages with the pricing are also required. If the contract is a percent discount from list, then a copy of the original manufacturer's list price must be attached. This will usually be in the form of a published price list. If only some of the items on the contract are being sought, then only the pages with those prices are required.

P-14.5.3 Contracts from other government entities. For all cooperative procurements from other government entities, the required documentation includes:

1. A complete copy of the original bid/RFP;
2. A copy of award letter/memo/agenda item with minutes by the government entity to the vendor to document award;
3. A complete copy of vendor's proposal; and

4. A complete copy of the current contract with the vendor
and any amendments thereto.

P-15. PROTESTING INTENDED DECISIONS AND PROCUREMENT AWARDS

P-15.1 Right to Protest

Any person, hereinafter referred to as Protestor, who submits a timely response to a competitive solicitation, and who is aggrieved with an Intended Decision of the Consortium or a Procurement Award rendered by the Board shall have the right to protest. Vendors who do not submit a legitimate response to a competitive procurement do not have standing to file a protest. Furthermore, vendors who would not be awarded the subject contract, even if the protest were successful, lack standing to file a protest.

P-15.2 Filing a Protest

A Protestor shall file with the Consortium a notice of intent to protest in writing within 72 consecutive hours after the posting of the notice of Intended Decision or Procurement Award of the Consortium. A formal written protest shall be filed within 7 calendar days after the date the notice of intent to protest has been filed. Failure to timely file a notice of intent to protest or failure to file a formal written protest shall constitute a waiver of the right to proceedings under this Section.

A notice of intent to protest and the formal written protest are deemed filed with the Consortium when it is received by the Procurement Manager.

P-15.2.1 The notice of intent to protest shall contain at a minimum: the name of the Protestor; the Protestor's address and phone number; the name of the Protestor's representative to whom notices may be sent; the name and number of the solicitation; and, a brief factual summary of the basis of the protest.

P-15.2.2 The formal written protest shall: identify the Protestor and the solicitation involved; include a plain, clear statement of the grounds upon which the protest is based; refer to the statutes, laws, ordinances, or other legal authorities which the Protestor deems applicable to such grounds; and, specify the relief to which the Protestor deems himself entitled.

P-15.2.3 A formal written protest shall include the posting of a bond with the General Manager at the time of filing the formal written protest, made payable to the Consortium, in an amount equal to one percent (1%) of the Consortium's estimate of the total dollar amount of the contract or \$5000, whichever is greater. After completion of the bid protest process and any court proceedings, if the Protestor prevails, the protestor shall be entitled to have his bond returned. In no case will the Protestor or Intervenor be entitled to any costs incurred with the solicitation, including bid preparation costs, lost profits, bid protest costs, and/or attorney's fees.

P-15.2.3 Timeliness of protest determinations. All determinations on the timeliness of

notices of intent to protest and formal written protests will be made by the Procurement Manager.

P-16. GENERAL PROVISIONS

P-16.1 Time Limits

The time limits in which formal written protests shall be filed as provided herein may be altered by specific provisions in the invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for qualifications, or upon the mutual written consent of the Protestor and the Consortium.

P-16.2 Entitlement to Costs

In no case will the Protestor be entitled to any costs incurred with the competitive solicitation, including, but not limited to bid preparation costs, lost profits, bid protest costs, and/or attorney's fees.

P-16.3 Stay of Procurement During Protests.

In the event of a timely protest, the Procurement Manager shall not proceed further with the solicitation or award of the contract until all administrative remedies have been exhausted or until the General Manager makes a written determination that the award of a contract without delay is necessary to protect the substantial interests of the Consortium. Additionally, the General Manager, or designee may execute an extension of current contract(s) to ensure the continuation of critical services.

P-16.4 Protest of Intended Decisions.

Upon timely receipt of a notice of intent to protest an Intended Decision, the Procurement Manager shall provide the Protestor with acknowledgement of receipt and a copy of this Section. The Procurement Manager shall within two business days mail a copy of the notice of intent to protest to all persons who responded to the competitive solicitation.

P-16.4.1 Within 7 days of receiving the formal written protest, the Procurement Manager shall respond to the Protestor affirming or denying the protest. Within 5 days of issuance of the Procurement Manager's decision, such decision may be appealed to the General Manager. The General Manager, in coordination with General Counsel, shall within 5 days of receiving the appeal, respond by affirming or overruling the Procurement Manager's decision. The General Manager's decision shall be deemed final action by the Consortium.

P-17. CONTRACTING WITH SMALL AND MINORITY BUSINESSES

In accordance with federal procurement rules, specifically 2 C.F.R. 200.321, the Consortium will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

Affirmative steps include:

1. Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business

enterprises on solicitation lists;

2. Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
5. Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
6. Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section.

The Procurement Manager shall ensure that the requirements are included in competitive procurements as it applies to both primary and subcontractors.

The Consortium will accept certification of 8(a), WOSB or HUBZone status from the Small Business Administration or its contracted certification providers as SBA may designate from time to time or the Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) DBE program in lieu of creating its own certification program.

The Consortium will utilize the SAM (U.S. System for Award Management, SAM.gov) and FDOT DBE lists to notify certified W/MBE firms of procurement opportunities, as deemed appropriate. The efforts of such outreach shall be maintained in the original purchasing file.

P-18. RIGHTS OF THE GULF CONSORTIUM BOARD

Nothing in this Policy shall be deemed to abrogate, annul, or limit the right of the Board in accordance with Florida law and in the best interests of the Consortium, to reject all bids/proposals received in response to a solicitation, to determine in its sole discretion the responsiveness and responsibility of any bidder/proposer, to approve and authorize or to enter into any contract it deems necessary and desirable for the public welfare, or to vary the requirements of the Policy in any instance when necessary and desirable for the public welfare.

P-19. ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING

19.1 Criminal Penalties

To the extent that violations of the ethical standards of conduct set forth in this policy

constitute violations of the State Criminal Code they shall be punishable as provided therein. Such penalties shall be in addition to civil sanctions set forth in this part.

P-20. CONSULTANT CONFLICT OF INTEREST

P-20.1 Participation

It shall be unethical for any Consultant to participate directly or indirectly in a procurement contract when the Consultant knows that:

- a. the Consultant or immediate family (father, mother, brother, sister, child, grandparent, or grandchild of Consultant or spouse) has a financial interest pertaining to the procurement contract; or
- b. any other person, business, or organization with whom the Consultant or immediate family is negotiating or has an arrangement concerning prospective employment is involved in the procurement contract.

P-20.2 Blind Trust

Consultant or immediate family who holds a financial interest in a disclosed blind trust shall not be deemed to have a conflict of interest with regard to matters pertaining to that financial interest.

P-21. CONTEMPORANEOUS EMPLOYMENT PROHIBITED

It shall be unethical for any Consultant who is participating directly or indirectly in the procurement process to become or to be, while such a Consultant, the employee or consultant of any person contracting with the Consortium.

P-22. GRATUITIES AND KICKBACKS

P-22.1 Gratuities

It shall be unethical for any person to offer, give, or agree to give any Consortium Board Member, Consultant or their employee to solicit, demand, accept, or agree to accept from another person, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, or preparation of any part of a program requirement or a purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or performing in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter, subcontract, or to any solicitation or proposal therefor.

P-22.2 Kickbacks

It shall be unethical for any payment, gratuity, or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a

subcontract or order.

P-22.3 Contract Clause

The prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks prescribed in this section shall be conspicuously set forth in every contract and solicitation therefore.

P-23. SANCTIONS

The Board may impose any one or more of the following sanctions for violation of the ethical standards:

- a. written warnings;
- b. termination of contracts; or
- c. debarment or suspension (see Section 25).

P-24. RECOVERY OF VALUE TRANSFERRED OR RECEIVED IN BREACH OF ETHICAL STANDARDS

P-24.1 General Provisions

The value of anything being transferred or received in breach of the ethical standards of this policy by a Consortium Board Member or Consultant may be recoverable by the Consortium.

P-24.2 Recovery of Kickbacks by the Consortium

Upon a showing that a subcontractor made a kickback to a prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor in connection with the award of a subcontract or order there under, it shall be conclusively presumed that the amount thereof was included in the price of the subcontract or order and ultimately borne by the Consortium and will be recoverable hereunder from the recipient. In addition, that amount may also be recovered from the subcontractor making such kickback. Recovery from one offending party shall not preclude recovery from other offending parties.

P-25. AUTHORIZATION TO DEBAR OR SUSPEND VENDOR(S)

P-25.1 Suspension

After consultation with the General Counsel, the Procurement Manager is authorized to suspend a person from consideration for award of contracts if there is probable cause to believe that the person has engaged in any activity, which might lead to debarment. The suspension shall be for a period not to exceed three (3) months, and the Procurement Manager shall immediately inform the Board and provide notice to the affected person.

P-25.2 Debarment

After reasonable notice and a reasonable opportunity for the suspended person to be heard, the Board shall either debar such person or terminate the suspension. The debarment should be for a period of not more than three (3) years.

P-25.3 Causes for Debarment

The causes for debarment include:

- a. entry of a plea of guilty, no contest, or nolo contendere to or conviction of a criminal offense as an incident to obtaining or attempting to obtain a public or private contract or subcontract, or in the performance of such contract or subcontract;
- b. entry of a plea of guilty, no contest, or nolo contendere to or conviction under state or federal statutes of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, receiving stolen property, or any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty which currently, seriously, and directly affects responsibility as a contractor;
- c. entry of a plea of guilty, no contest, or nolo contendere to or conviction under state or federal antitrust statutes arising out of the submission of bids or proposals;
- d. violation of contract provisions, as set forth below, of a character which is regarded by the Board to be so serious as to justify debarment action:
 1. deliberate failure without good cause to perform in accordance with the specifications or within the time limit provided in the contract; or
 2. a recent record of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance in accordance with the terms of one or more contracts; provided that failure to perform or unsatisfactory performance caused by acts beyond the control of the contractor shall not be considered to be a basis for debarment;
- e. having been adjudicated guilty of any violation by the State of Florida Construction Industry Licensing Board within the past twelve (12) month period at the time of bid submittal;
- f. any other cause the Procurement Manager or Board determines to be as serious and compelling as to affect responsibility as a contractor, including debarment by another governmental entity.

P-25.4 Notice of Decision

The Procurement Manager shall issue a written notice to the person of the decision to debar or suspend. The decision shall state the reasons for the action taken and inform the debarred or suspended person involved of his/her rights concerning judicial or administrative review. The written decision shall be mailed or otherwise furnished immediately to the debarred or suspended person.

P-25.5 Appeal of Decision to Debar or Suspend

The debarred or suspended person may appeal the Procurement Manager's decision to the Board within 10 days from the date of the decision. The Board's decision shall be ~~final and conclusive, unless further appealed to a court of competent jurisdiction.~~

deemed final action by the Consortium.

P-25.6 System for Award Management

All Contractors must be registered in the System for Award Management (SAM). The Consortium shall check SAM to verify that the Contractor has a correct registration and is not debarred.

P-26. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

P-26.1 Minimum Requirements.

Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as necessary to protect it from claims under Workers' Compensation laws, disability benefit laws or other similar employee benefit plans; from claims or damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease or death of its employees and claims insured by usual personal injury liability coverage in amounts as set forth in the ITB, RFP or RFQ.

P-26.2 Certificates of Insurance

Certificates of Insurance naming the Consortium as an additional insured shall be filed with the General Manager prior to the commencement of the work and periodically thereafter upon any renewals during the term of the contract.

P-26.3 Change of Insurance Requirements

The Consortium reserves the right to change the insurance requirements based on the project scope, or when determined in the best interest of the Consortium.

P-27. PAYMENT TO VENDORS

The Procurement Manager , ~~in conjunction with the Consortium,~~ shall establish administrative procedures, processes, and forms necessary for the implementation and administration of payments for all contracts entered into by the Consortium.

SAMPLE REFERENCE CHECK FORM

REFERENCE VERIFICATION

PROCUREMENT/CONTRACT NO.: _____

PROJECT/SERVICE TITLE:

CONSULTING FIRM: _____

REFERENCE

CONTACTED: _____

PROJECT

REFERENCED: _____

QUESTIONS:

1. Please verify the accuracy of the information submitted?
[Proposer's description of completed project/service.]

2. What was the time period that they worked on the project?
Start Date: Completion Date:

3. Did they efficiently and effectively carry out their contractual obligations?

4. Did the final product meet all required criteria?

5. Were any change orders. Specification changes or schedule extensions required to complete the project?

Did you encounter any problems with the Contractor, their Staff or Subs Consultants throughout

SUBRECIPIENT POLICY

of
The Gulf Consortium

December 2018⁸⁹



CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS	5
S-1. Background.....	8
S-2. Scope of Work.....	8
S-3. Period of Performance; Pre-Award Costs	8
S-4. Indirect Costs	8
S-5. Cost Sharing and Budget Limitations	9
S-6. Program Income	9
S-7. Incurring Costs or Obligating Federal Funds Beyond the Expiration Date.....	9
S-8. Tax Refunds	10
S-9. SubAward Requirements.....	10
S-10. Recipient Reporting and Audit Requirements	10
S-10.1 Financial Reports	10
S-10.2 Performance Reports	11
S-10.3 Interim Reporting on Significant Developments per 2 C.F. R. § 200.328(d).....	12
S-10.4 Audit Requirements	13
S-10.5 Operational Self-Assessment.....	13
S-11. Financial Management System and Internal Controls Requirements	13
S-12. Records Retention Requirements	16
S-13. The Federal Government’s Right to Inspect, Audit, and Investigate	17
S-13.1 Access to Records	17
S-13.2 Access to the Subrecipient’s Sites	18
S-14. Award Disbursement	18
S-15. Effect of a Government Shutdown on Disbursements and the Availability of Treasury Personnel	19
S-16. Notifications and Prior Approval	19
S-16.1 Notifications	19
S-16.2 Prior Approvals.....	19
S-17. Property.....	20
S-17.1 General Requirements	20
S-17.2 Supplies and Equipment	20
S-18. Amendments and Closeout	21
S-18.1 Amendments	21
S-18.2 Closeout	21

S-19. Program-Specific Terms and Conditions – Awards Under Pot 3	22
S-19.1 Administrative Costs	22
S-19.2 Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund	23
SUBCONSULTANT POLICY APPENDIX - STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS	24
1. Statutory and National Policy Requirements	24
2. Programmatic Requirements	24
2.1 Performance (Technical) Reports	25
2.2 Reporting on Real Property	26
2.3 Unsatisfactory Performance	27
2.4 Programmatic Changes	27
2.5 Other Federal Awards with Similar Programmatic Activities	27
2.6 Non-Compliance with Award Provisions	27
2.7 Prohibition against Assignment by the Non-Federal Entity	27
2.8 Disclaimer Provisions	27
3. Financial Requirements	28
3.1 Financial Reports	28
3.2 Financial Management	28
3.3 Award Payments	29
3.3 Federal and Non-Federal Sharing	31
3.4 Program Income	31
3.5 Budget Changes and Transfer of Funds among Categories	32
3.6 Indirect (Facilities and Administrative [F&A]) Costs	33
3.7 Incurring Costs or Obligating Federal Funds Outside of the Period of Performance	35
3.8 Tax Refunds	36
4. Internal Controls	36
5. Property Standards	37
5.1 Standards	37
5.2 Insurance coverage	37
5.3 Real Property	37
5.4 Federally-owned and Exempt Federally-owned Property	38
5.5 Equipment	39
5.6 Supplies	40
5.7 Intangible Property	40
5.8 Property Trust Relationship	41
6. Procurement Standards	41
7. Non-Discrimination Requirements	42
7.1 Statutory Provisions	42
7.2 Other Provisions	43
7.3 Title VII Exemption for Religious Organizations	44
8. Records Retention	44
9. Audits	45

9.1 Organization-Wide, Program-Specific, and Project Audits.....	45
9.2 Audit Resolution Process	46
10. Debts	47
10.1 Payment of Debts Owed the Federal Government	47
10.2 Late Payment Charges	48
10.3 Effect of Judgment Lien on Eligibility for Federal Grants, Loans, or Programs	48
11. Government-wide Debarment and Suspension	48
12. Lobbying Restrictions	49
12.1 Statutory Provisions	49
12.2 Disclosure of Lobbying Activities	49
13. Remedies for Non Compliance.....	49
14. Codes of Conduct and SubAward, Contract and Subcontract Provisions	52
14.1 Code of Conduct for Recipients.....	52
14.2 Applicability of Award Provisions to Subrecipients.....	52
14.3 Competition and Codes of Conduct for SubAwards.....	54
14.4 Applicability of Provisions to SubAwards, Contracts, and Subcontracts	55
14.5 SubAward and/or Contract to a Federal Agency	59
15. Amendments and Closeout	59
16. Environmental Compliance.....	59
17. Miscellaneous Requirements	65
18. Certifications.....	80

DEFINITIONS

The following terms defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth below whenever they appear in the Gulf Consortium Policies:

1. “Agreement/Contract” means all types of agreements, regardless of what they may be called, for the purchase or disposal of supplies, services, materials, equipment, or construction and which contain the terms and obligations of the business transaction.
2. “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Gulf Consortium.
3. “Business” means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture, or any other private legal entity.
4. “Commodity” means a product that the Gulf Consortium may contract for or purchase for the use and benefit of the Gulf Consortium. A specific item, it is different from the rendering of time and effort by a provider.
5. “Consortium” shall mean the Gulf Consortium, created under the Florida Interlocal Cooperation Act (Part I of Chapter 163, Florida Statutes) and the Interlocal Agreement entered into by its members on September 12, 2012.
6. “Contractor/Consultant” means any person having a contract with the Consortium.
7. “Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or characteristic.
8. “Designee” means a duly authorized representative of a person holding a superior position.
9. “Finance Manager” shall refer to the staff so designated by the entity contracted to provide accounting and financial management services for the Consortium.
10. “Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate” refers to an indirect cost rate that has been formally established with a federal agency in accordance with 2 CFR 200, Subpart F, Appendix 4, Section C.2.f., which states that provisional and final rates must be negotiated where neither predetermined nor fixed rates are appropriate. Counties may have a Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate (or NICRA) already established due to prior Federal Awards or other federally funded programs. Where counties do not have an established Indirect Cost Rate with a federal agency, a De minimis 10% rate may be used. The 10% De minimis rate may be elected by an organization that has never received a negotiated indirect

cost rate. 2 CFR 200, Subpart E, Section 200.414 (f) specifies that any non-Federal entity that has never received a negotiated indirect cost rate may elect to charge a de minimis rate of 10% of modified total direct costs (MTDC) which may be used indefinitely.

11. “Person” means any business, individual, committee, club, other organization, or group of individuals.
12. “Procurement” means buying, procuring, leasing, or otherwise acquiring any materials, supplies, services, or equipment. It also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, supplies, services, construction, and equipment, including description of specifications and requirements, selection and solicitation of resources, preparation, and Award of contract.
13. “Purchase Order” means that document used by the Consortium to request that a contract be entered into for a specified need, and may include, but not be limited to, the technical description of the requested item, delivery schedule, transportation, criteria for evaluation, payment terms, and other specifications.
14. “RESTORE ACT (Pot 3) funds” refers to the 30% of the Gulf Coast Restoration Trust Fund, established by the RESTORE Act, to fund economic and environmental recovery of the Gulf Coast region impacted by the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Pot 3 funds are managed separately by each of the Gulf Coast states. The Gulf Consortium is Florida’s designated agency to administer Pot 3 funds.
15. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time, or effort by a contractor, not involving the delivery of a specific end product other than those which is not defined as supplies and which are merely incidental to the required performance.
16. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics of the nature of a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item. It may include a description of any requirement for inspection, testing, recycled, or degradable materials content, or preparing a material, supply, service, construction, or equipment item for delivery.
17. “Subrecipient” means a Member County that receives a Subaward of RESTORE Act Funds from the Consortium for the performance of a project, or any portion thereof, described in the Florida State Expenditure Plan.
18. “Subrecipient Agreement” means an agreement entered into between the Consortium and a Member County governing the Subaward of RESTORE Act Funds received by

the Consortium pursuant to such Member County.

S-1. BACKGROUND

This Subrecipient Policy is intended to ensure Subrecipient compliance with the Consortium's policies and procedures in order to expedite grant Award and funding activities. For purposes of this policy, the Consortium is the recipient of grant funds and the individual Counties are the Subrecipients. Compliance with federal funding rules, and in particular RESTORE Council policies, is a requirement for all Consortium grant Awards. RESTORE Council requires that Subrecipients must comply, and require each of their Subrecipients, contractors, and subcontractors employed in the completion of the activity, project, or program to comply with all applicable federal rules and regulations. 2 CFR Part 200 is the primary governing regulatory framework for federal grant activity, ~~and. The Financial Assistance Standard Terms and Conditions are included as an appendix. Available on RESTORE Council's website (restorethegulf.gov) are additional details of other pertinent rules and regulations.~~

S-2. SCOPE OF WORK

The Subrecipient must only use funds obligated and disbursed under Award agreements for the purpose of carrying out activities described in the approved scope of work attached thereto. The Subrecipient must not incur or pay any expenses under the Award for activities not related to the attached approved scope of work unless the Consortium first approves an Award amendment explicitly modifying the approved scope of work to include those activities.

S-3. PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE; PRE-AWARD COSTS

The Subrecipient must use funds obligated and disbursed under the Award only during the period of performance specified in the Notice of Award, which is the time period during which the recipient may incur new obligations and costs to carry out the work authorized under the Award. The only exception is for costs incurred prior to the effective date of the Award, which are allowable only if:

- a. The Consortium specifically authorized these costs in writing on or after the issuance date of the Award;
- b. Incurring these costs was necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the scope of work; and
- c. These costs would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the Award.

S-4. INDIRECT COSTS

The Subrecipient may only charge indirect costs to the Award if such costs are allowable under 2 C.F.R. Part 200, subpart E (Cost Principles).

- a. Indirect costs must be consistent with an accepted de minimis rate or the indirect cost rate agreement negotiated between the Subrecipient and its cognizant agency (defined as the federal agency that is responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost

allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, see 2 C.F.R. § 200.19) and must be included in the Subrecipient's budget.

- a. Unallowable direct costs are not recoverable as indirect costs.
- b. The maximum dollar amount of allocable indirect costs charged to an Award shall be the lesser of:
 - i. The line item amount for the indirect costs contained in the approved budget, including all budget revisions approved in writing by the Consortium; or,
 - ii. The total indirect costs allocable to the Award based on the indirect cost rate approved by a cognizant or oversight federal agency and applicable to the period in which the cost was incurred, provided that the rate is approved on or before the Award end date.

S-5. COST SHARING AND BUDGET LIMITATIONS

- a. The Subrecipient is not required to contribute any matching funds. However, tracking of matching funds is a performance requirement of any Award that was made with a condition of additional funding. In the event that additional funding is not made available the Subrecipient may be required to reimburse the Consortium for the Award.
- b. The Subrecipient shall not request or receive additional funding beyond what was included in the approved application for the approved scope of work from any federal or non-federal source without first notifying the Consortium in writing.

S-6. PROGRAM INCOME

Any program income (defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.80) generated by the recipient or the Subrecipient during the period of performance of the Award or Subrecipient agreement, as applicable, must be included in the approved budget and be used for the purposes and under the conditions of these Standard Terms and Conditions and any Special Award Conditions, i.e. solely to accomplish the approved scope of work.

S-7. INCURRING COSTS OR OBLIGATING FEDERAL FUNDS BEYOND THE EXPIRATION DATE

The Subrecipient must not incur costs or obligate funds under an Award for any purpose pertaining to the operation of the activity, project, or program beyond the end of the period of performance. The only costs which are authorized for a period up to 90 days following the end of the period of performance are those strictly associated with close-out activities. Close-out activities are normally limited to the preparation of final progress, financial, and required audit reports unless otherwise approved in writing by the Consortium.

Under extraordinary circumstances, and at the Consortium's sole discretion, The Consortium may approve the Subrecipient's request for an extension of the 90-day closeout period.

S-8. TAX REFUNDS

Refunds of taxes paid under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) and the Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA) that are received by the Subrecipient during or after the period of performance must be refunded or credited to the Consortium if such taxes were paid out of RESTORE Act funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, subpart E (Cost Principles). The Subrecipient agrees to contact the Consortium immediately upon receipt of these refunds.

S-9. SUBAWARD REQUIREMENTS

- a. The Consortium is obligated to perform all responsibilities required of a pass-through entity, as specified in 2 C.F.R. Part 200. As such, all Subrecipient agreements shall incorporate all the terms and conditions required by Council, including any Special Award Conditions, and must include the information contained in 2 C.F.R. §200.331.
- b. The Consortium shall review and document each Subrecipient's risk of noncompliance with federal statutes, federal regulations, and the terms and conditions of the subAward for purposes of determining the appropriate Subrecipient monitoring strategy, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.331(b).
- c. The Consortium must monitor the Subrecipient's use of federal funds through reporting, site visits, regular contact, or other means to provide reasonable assurance that the Subrecipient is administering the subAward in compliance with the RESTORE Act, Treasury's RESTORE Act regulations, the RESTORE Act Standard Terms and Conditions, Program-Specific Terms and Conditions, any Special Award Conditions, and the Subrecipient Agreement, and to ensure that performance goals are achieved.
- d. The Consortium shall provide training and technical assistance to the Subrecipient as necessary.
- e. The Consortium shall, if necessary, take appropriate enforcement actions against non-compliant Subrecipients.
- f. The Consortium maintains a written Conduct policy governing the performance of its employees/consultants involved in executing the Award and administration of subAwards.

S-10. RECIPIENT REPORTING AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS

S-10.1 Financial Reports

- a. Subrecipients must submit a "Federal Financial Report" (SF-425) on a semi-annual basis for the periods ending February and August 31 (or June 30 and December 31, if instructed by the Consortium), or any portion thereof, unless otherwise specified

in a special Award condition, for all active grants. Reports are due no later than 30
15 days following the end of each reporting period. A final SF-425 must be
submitted within 90-60 days after the end of the period of performance.

- b. In the remarks section of each SF-425 submitted, the Subrecipient must describe by budget category the use of all funds received.
- c. The report must be signed by an authorized certifying official who is the employee authorized by the Subrecipient organization to submit financial data on its behalf.
- d. The Subrecipient must submit all financial reports ~~to the Finance Manager,~~through the online grants management system unless otherwise specified by the Consortium in writing.

S-10.2 Performance Reports

1. The Subrecipient must submit an SF-PPR (“Performance Progress Report”), a “RESTORE Act Status of Performance Report,” (standard format provided by Treasury, OMB Approval No. 1505-0250) and an updated “RESTORE Act Milestones Report,” (standard format provided by Treasury, OMB Approval No. 1505-0250) on a semi-annual basis for the periods ending March 31 and September 30 (or June 30 and December 31, if instructed by Treasury), or any portion thereof, unless otherwise specified in a Special Award Condition. Reports are due no later than 30-15 days following the end of each reporting period, except the final report, which is due 90-60 days following the end of the period of performance.
2. The Subrecipient must submit all performance reports in (a) above, ~~via email to the Finance Manager,~~ through the online grants management system unless otherwise specified by the Consortium in writing, and the Subrecipient must complete these reports according to the following instructions:
3. SF-PPR: In the “performance narrative” attachment (section B of the SF- PPR), the Subrecipient must provide the following information:

In Section B-1:

- 1) Summarize activities undertaken during the reporting period.
- 2) Summarize any key accomplishments, including milestones completed for the reporting period.
- 3) List any contracts Awarded during the reporting period, along with the name of the contractor and its principal, the DUNS number of the contractor, the value of the contract, the date of Award, a brief description of the services to be provided, and whether or not local preference was used in the selection of the contractor.

In Section B-2:

- 1) Indicate if any operational, legal, regulatory, budgetary, and/or ecological risks, and/or any public controversies, have materialized. If so, indicate what mitigation strategies have been undertaken to attenuate these risks or controversies.
- 2) Summarize any challenges that have impeded the Subrecipient's ability to accomplish the approved scope of work on schedule and on budget.

In Section B-3:

Summarize any significant findings or events, including any data compiled, collected, or created, if applicable.

In Section B-4:

Describe any activities to disseminate or publicize results of the activity, project, or program, including data and its repository and citations for publications resulting from the Award.

In Section B-5:

- 1) Describe all efforts taken to monitor contractor and/or Subrecipient performance, including site visits, during the reporting period.
- 2) Describe any other activities or relevant information not already provided.

In Section B-6:

Summarize the activities planned for the next reporting period.

- 1) "RESTORE Act Status of Performance Report": Instructions are provided on the report form.
- 2) "RESTORE Act Milestones Report": Instructions are provided on the report form.

S-10.3 Interim Reporting on Significant Developments per 2 C.F. R. § 200.328(d)

- a. Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates that have significant impact upon the activity, project, or program. In such cases, the Subrecipient must inform the Consortium as soon as the following types of conditions become known:
- b. Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the Award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.
- c. Favorable developments, which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more or different beneficial

results than originally planned.

d. The Subrecipient must:

- 1) Promptly provide to the Consortium a copy of all state or local inspector general reports, audit reports other than those prepared under the Single Audit Act, and reports of any other oversight body, if such report pertains to an Award under any RESTORE Act component, including the Comprehensive Plan Component and Spill Impact Component.
- 2) Immediately notify the Consortium of any indication of fraud, waste, abuse, or potentially criminal activity pertaining to grant funds.

S-10.4 Audit Requirements

The Subrecipient is responsible for complying with all audit requirements of the Single Audit Act and 2 C.F.R. Part 200 Subpart F – Audit Requirements.

S-10.5 Operational Self-Assessment

The Subrecipient must submit an updated *Operational Self-Assessment* form no later than June 30th of each calendar year for the duration of its active Awards. Only one *Operational Self-Assessment* must be submitted per Subrecipient per year. In completing the form, the Subrecipient must note controls or activities that have changed from its previous submission. The Subrecipient must submit the *Operational Self-Assessment* electronically to gulfconsortium@balmoralgroup.us, unless otherwise specified in writing by the Consortium. The form may be downloaded at www.gulfconsortium.org.

S-11. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND INTERNAL CONTROLS REQUIREMENTS; SUBCONTRACTING

- a. Subrecipients must expend and account for Award funds in accordance with federal laws and procedures. In addition, all Subrecipients' financial management systems must be sufficient to:
 - i. Permit the preparation of accurate, current, and complete SF-425, SF-PPR, RESTORE Act Milestones Report, and RESTORE Act Status of Performance Reports, as well as any additional reports required by any Special Award Conditions.
 - ii. Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have been used in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local requirements, including the RESTORE Act, Treasury RESTORE Act regulations, the Standard Terms and Conditions, Program-Specific Terms and Conditions, any Special Award Conditions and the

Subrecipient Agreement.

- iii. Allow for the comparison of actual expenditures with the amount budgeted for each Award made to the Subrecipient by The Consortium under the RESTORE Act.
 - iv. Identify and track all RESTORE Act Awards received and expended by the assigned grant project number, which will be assigned by the Consortium.
 - v. Record the source and application of funds for all activities funded by a Consortium Award, as well as all Awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, expenditures, program income, and interest earned on federal advances, and allow users to tie these records to source documentation such as cancelled checks, paid bills, payroll and attendance records, contract agreements, etc.
 - vi. Ensure effective control over, and accountability for, all federal funds, and all property and assets acquired with federal funds. The Subrecipient must adequately safeguard all assets and ensure that they are used solely for authorized purposes.
 - vi.vii. Record Subrecipient time (if salary and fringe for Subrecipient personnel are included in the budget) in sufficient detail to document all work effort in a given time period. Where an employee works on single or multiple Awards (including federal and non-federal), a distribution of their salaries/wages and fringe benefits must be supported by a detailed job cost timesheet showing hourly work effort for all time in a pay period. All work effort must be clearly linked to each project and/or task in the pay period. Pay stubs reflecting total hours must match timesheets and be included in the documentation. Work effort should be recorded in a manner similar to that shown in the “Time and Attendance Record – sample form” on <https://www.gulfconsortium.org/forms>.
- b. The Subrecipient must have in place written procedures to implement the requirements set forth in the Award Disbursement, as well as written procedures to determine the allowability of costs in accordance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, subpart E (Cost Principles) and the terms and conditions of the Award.
 - c. The Subrecipient must establish and maintain effective internal controls over the Award in a manner that provides reasonable assurance that the Subrecipient is managing the Award in compliance with the RESTORE Act, Treasury’s RESTORE Act regulations, the Standard Terms and Conditions, Program-Specific Terms and Conditions, any Special Award Conditions and Subrecipient Agreement. These internal controls shall be in compliance with guidance in “Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government” issued by the Comptroller General of the

United States or the “Internal Control Integrated Framework”, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Subrecipient must evaluate and monitor its compliance, and the compliance of any Subrecipients, with the RESTORE Act, Standard Terms and Conditions, Program-Specific Terms and Conditions, any Special Award Conditions and Subrecipient Agreement, and promptly remedy any identified instances of noncompliance. When and if an instance of noncompliance cannot be remedied by the Subrecipient, the Subrecipient must promptly report the instance of noncompliance to the Consortium followed by submitting a proposed mitigation plan to the Consortium.

d. The Subrecipient must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information (PII) consistent with applicable federal, state, and local laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

e. Subcontracting; Competition.

i. All procurements by Subrecipients for work to be performed under an Award shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practicable, open and free competition in accordance with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 through 200.326, “Procurement Standards.” The Subrecipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as other practices that may restrict or eliminate competition.

ii. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Additionally, contractors that develop or assist with grant applications, planning/feasibility studies, project design, permitting, site investigation and analysis or that otherwise perform work for a Subrecipient that results in such contractor obtaining an unfair competitive advantage as to future stages of the implementation of the project in question shall be prohibited from competing for future procurements related to the project. Examples of situations considered to be restrictive of competition include, but are not limited to, those described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.319(a).

iii. Determination that a contractor has an unfair competitive advantage shall be made on a case by case basis. Initially, the Subrecipient shall submit a certification to the Consortium consistent with paragraph f. below providing its finding as to whether a competitive advantage exists, supporting documentation and explanation, and otherwise certifying that the procurement or prospective procurement complies with 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 - 200.326. The certification

submitted by the Subrecipient shall be evaluated by the General Manager in coordination with the General Counsel, which may request such additional information from the Subrecipient as deemed necessary prior to rendering a determination. Notwithstanding the General Manager's determination, in the event the Council, Department of the Treasury, or such other Federal entity having jurisdiction finds that funds paid to a contractor under an Award were improper for any reason, including for violation of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 - 200.326, Subrecipient shall be solely liable for any such amounts and shall return the full amount of the funds in question to the Consortium promptly upon demand.

f. Certification of Compliance with Procurement Standards. For all subcontracts for work to be performed under an Award, the Subrecipient shall submit a copy of each executed subcontract and documentation of the competitive procurement process pursuant to which the subcontractor was selected (e.g. invitation to bid, request for proposal, etc.) to the Consortium prior to submitting any invoices for subcontracted work. For each subcontract, the Subrecipient shall also submit a certification attesting to the Subrecipient's compliance with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 - 200.326. Upon the General Manager's request, the Subrecipient shall also provide such supporting documentation, information, and explanation required to substantiate the Subrecipient's compliance with 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 - 200.326.

g. Procurements Conducted Prior to Award. A Subrecipient shall be permitted to utilize a contractor that was procured prior to the Award date for work to be performed under an Award so long as such contractor was procured in a manner that complies with 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 - 200.326, and is not otherwise prohibited by state or federal law or regulation or the provisions of the Award. The Subrecipient shall submit the certification described in paragraph f. above attesting to its compliance with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 - 200.326 in the selection of such contractor. Subrecipients shall not be permitted to modify the scope of any prior-procured contract to include work to be performed under an Award that was not adequately described in the competitive solicitation pursuant to which the contractor was initially procured, nor may Subrecipients otherwise evade competitive procurement requirements through the use of contracts procured prior to Award.

S-12. RECORDS RETENTION REQUIREMENTS

a. The Subrecipient must retain all records pertinent to the Award for a period of three

years, beginning on a date as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.333. While electronic storage of records (backed up as appropriate) is preferable, the Subrecipient has the option to store records in hardcopy (paper) format. For the purposes of this section, the term “records” includes but is not limited to:

- i. Copies of all contracts and all documents related to a contract, including the Request for Proposal (RFP), all proposals/bids received, all meeting minutes or other documentation of the evaluation and selection of contractors, any disclosed conflicts of interest regarding a contract, all signed conflict of interest forms, all conflict of interest and other procurement rules governing a particular contract, and any bid protests;
 - ii. All documentation of site visits, reports, audits, and other monitoring of contractors (vendors) and Subrecipients;
 - iii. All financial and accounting records, including records of disbursements to contractors (vendors) and Subrecipients, and documentation of the allowability of Administrative Costs charged to the Award;
 - iv. All supporting documentation for the performance outcome and other information reported on the Subrecipient’s SF-425s, SF-PPRs, RESTORE Act Milestones Reports, and RESTORE Act Status of Performance Reports; and
 - v. Any reports, publications, and data sets from any research conducted under the Award.
- b. If any litigation, claim, investigation, or audit relating to the Award or an activity funded with Award funds is started before the expiration of the three-year period, the records must be retained until all litigation, claims, investigations, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.
 - c. If the Subrecipient is authorized to enter into contracts to complete the approved scope of work, the Subrecipient must include in its agreement with the contractor a requirement that the contractor retain all records in compliance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.333.

S.13. THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT’S RIGHT TO INSPECT, AUDIT, AND INVESTIGATE

S-13.1 Access to Records

- a. The Consortium, Council, the Treasury Office of Inspector General, and the Government Accountability Office have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any documents, papers or other records, including electronic records, of the Subrecipient that are pertinent to the Award, in order to make audits, investigations,

examinations, excerpts, transcripts, and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to the Subrecipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. This right of access shall continue as long as records are required to be retained.

- b. If the Subrecipient is authorized to enter into contracts to complete the approved scope of work, the Subrecipient must include in its contract a requirement that the contractor make available to the Consortium, Council, the Treasury Office of Inspector General, and the Government Accountability Office any documents, papers or other records, including electronic records, of the contractor that are pertinent to the Award, in order to make audits, investigations, examinations, excerpts, transcripts, and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to the contractor's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. This right of access shall continue as long as records are retained.

S-13.2 Access to the Subrecipient's Sites

The Consortium, Council, the Treasury Office of Inspector General, and Government Accountability Office shall have the right during normal business hours to conduct announced and unannounced onsite and offsite physical visits of recipients and their Subrecipients and contractors corresponding to the duration of their records retention obligation for the Award.

S-14. AWARD DISBURSEMENT

- a. Unless otherwise specified in a Special Award Condition, the Consortium will require Award funds to be disbursed on a reimbursement basis. The Consortium may require pre-approval of drawdown requests. If the Consortium requires pre-approval of drawdown requests, the Consortium will provide the Subrecipient with instructions on what billing to submit. The Consortium will make payment within 30 calendar days after receipt of the billing, unless The Consortium determines the request to be improper or inaccurate, in which case payment will not be made.
- b. To the extent available, the Subrecipient must disburse funds available from program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries, and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments of Award funds.
- c. The Consortium will use the Leon County Clerk of Court's office to disburse payment of Award funds via electronic funds transfer. All Award funds will be disbursed electronically using the Automated Clearing House (ACH) for next day or future day payments only. Subrecipients shall request their funding request via Form GC-1, which can be obtained at www.gulfconsortium.org. Awards paid through ACH may contain controls or withdrawal limits set by the Consortium.
- d. The Subrecipient must minimize the time between the transfer of funds from the

Consortium and the use of the funds by the recipient. The Subrecipient must make timely payment to contractors (vendors) in accordance with the contract provisions.

S-15. EFFECT OF A GOVERNMENT SHUTDOWN ON DISBURSEMENTS AND THE AVAILABILITY OF TREASURY PERSONNEL

In the event of a federal government shutdown, Treasury will issue guidance to Council and in turn to the Consortium, who will in turn notify the Subrecipient concerning the expected effects on any Award.

S-16. NOTIFICATIONS AND PRIOR APPROVAL

S-16.1 Notifications

In addition to other notifications required under these Standard Terms and Conditions, the Subrecipient must promptly notify the Consortium in writing whenever any of the following is anticipated or occurs:

- a. Except for changes described in (16.2) below, the Subrecipient may revise the budget without prior approval. If the Subrecipient alters the budget, the Subrecipient must provide a revised budget form (SF-424A or SF-424C, as applicable) to the Consortium as an attachment to the SF-PPR, reflecting all budget revisions from the same period covered by the SF-PPR. Acceptance of such budget information does not constitute the Consortium's approval of the revised budget.

S-16.2 Prior Approvals

- a. The Subrecipient must obtain prior written approval from the Consortium whenever any of the following actions are anticipated:
 - ii. A change in the scope or the objective of the activity, project, or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval);
 - iii. A need to extend the period of performance;
 - iv. A need for additional federal funds to complete the activity, project, or program;
 - v. The transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions, and activities if the Award exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 200.88) and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by Treasury;
 - vi. The subAwarding, transferring or contracting out of any work under the Award (this provision does not apply to the acquisition of supplies, material, equipment or general support services), unless described in the application and approved in the Award.;

- vii. Any transfer between the non-construction and construction activities; and
 - viii. The inclusion of costs that require prior approval in accordance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E—Cost Principles, unless described in the application and approved in the Award.
- b. If requesting a no-cost extension to the Award, the request must be made no less than 30 days prior to the end of the period of performance for the Award. Any extension of the period of performance requires prior written approval from the Consortium.

S-17. PROPERTY

S-17.1 General Requirements

- a. The Subrecipient must comply with the property standards at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.310 - 200.316 for real property, equipment, supplies, and intangible property. The Subrecipient must also comply with the RESTORE Act requirements concerning the acquisition of land and interests in land at 31 C.F.R. § 34.803.
- b. No real property or interest in real property may be acquired under the Award unless authorized in the approved scope of work.

S-17.2 Supplies and Equipment

a. Requirements:

- i. **Equipment and Supplies:** During the period of performance, the Subrecipient must seek disposition instructions from Treasury for equipment and/or unused or residual supplies acquired under the Award if the current fair market value of the equipment and/or unused or residual supplies is greater than \$5,000 per unit. The Subrecipient must seek disposition instructions before disposing of the property by submitting a completed *SF-428 Tangible Personal Property Report* and *SF-428-C Disposition Request/Report*. Not later than 60 days after the end of the period of performance, the Subrecipient must submit to Treasury a completed *SF-428 Tangible Personal Property Report* and *SF-428-B Final Report Form* if the Subrecipient retains any equipment with a current fair market value greater than \$5,000 per unit or a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the activity, project, or program and the equipment and/or supplies are not needed for any other federal Award.

S-18. SUBRECIPIENT AGREEMENT AMENDMENTS AND CLOSEOUT

S-18.1 Agreement Amendments

- a. The terms of an Award may be amended if requested by a Subrecipient and approved in writing by both the Consortium and the Council. The Consortium reserves the right to unilaterally seek amendment to the terms of any Award if required by state or federal law or regulation.~~the Award may be amended with the written approval of the Subrecipient and the Consortium.~~
- ~~b. The Consortium reserves the right to amend the terms of any Award if required by state or federal law or regulation.~~
- ~~e.b.~~ Subrecipient agreement a Amendments must be requested in writing and must include an explanation for the reason the Award agreement should be amended.

S-18.2 Closeout

- a. The Consortium will close out each Award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the Award have been completed.
- b. Within 90-60 calendar days after the end of the period of performance, the Subrecipient must submit any outstanding SF-PPR and RESTORE Act Status of Performance reports, as well as the required reporting on contracts, if applicable, plus a final SF-425 report, unless the Subrecipient requests, and The Consortium approves, an extension.
- c. The Subrecipient must liquidate all obligations incurred under the Award not later than 90-60 calendar days after the end of the period of performance, unless the Subrecipient requests, and Treasury approves, an extension.
- d. Within 690 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (a) of this section, The Consortium will make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs, and then make prompt payment to the Subrecipient for allowable, unreimbursed costs.
- e. The closeout of the Award does not affect any of the following:
 - i. The right of The Consortium or Council to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;
 - ii. The obligation of the Subrecipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions including final indirect cost rate adjustments;
 - iii. The Subrecipient's obligations regarding audits, property management and disposition (if applicable), and records retention.

S-19. STATE EXPENDITURE PLAN (SEP) AMENDMENTS

S-19.1 SEP Amendment Process

An SEP amendment is required if there is either a change in scope (i.e., new project activity or increased size of project) or there are revisions requiring an increase in funds for a new activity or bigger project.

The following describes the general process for an SEP amendment:

- 1) Obtain approval from County BOCC for the proposed SEP project changes,
- 2) Obtain Gulf Consortium approval to proceed with an SEP amendment (to ensure efficiency and reduce frequency of amendments),
- 3) Prepare the project narrative with sections corresponding to those in the SEP, and identify the projects proposed to be removed from the SEP, along with a brief discussion of the rationale for the change,
- 4) Provide the SEP amendment to RESTORE Council for preview (optional),
- 5) Present the draft SEP amendment to the Gulf Consortium with a request for action to make the SEP amendment available for public review,
- 6) Make the draft SEP amendment public with a forum to receive comments for a 45-day period,
- 7) Make any needed edits in response to comment period,
- 8) Submit the SEP amendment to RESTORE Council after the 45-day comment period; this will include a statement of public participation and any necessary edits or responses to comments,
- 9) After RESTORE Council reviews and approves the SEP amendment, the applications for funding can be submitted – grant application materials can be developed while Council review proceeds.

S-19.1 Costs for SEP Amendments

Gulf Consortium costs for SEP amendments are grant eligible under SEP project 24-1: Adaptive Management and Compliance Project. If costs for a particular county's SEP amendments are unusually large (greater than \$10,000), costs to that county can be "charged" in either of the following two options. 1) The county directly pays the Consortium through increased dues. The SEP amendment effort by Consortium contractors is invoiced to the Consortium rather than to RESTORE Council. 2) The SEP amendment effort by Consortium contractors is invoiced to RESTORE Council, and the county associated with large costs has their SEP project amounts decreased by an amount equal to the SEP amendment costs.

S-19.20. PROGRAM-SPECIFIC TERMS AND CONDITIONS – AWARDS UNDER POT 3

In addition to all the Standard Terms and Conditions described in Sections 3 to 18 of this document, all Subrecipient Agreements concerning the SubAward of funds shall include the following program-specific terms and conditions:~~Consortium Awards shall include the following Program-Specific Terms and Conditions:~~

S-19.1 Administrative Costs

- ~~a. Administrative costs are defined at 31 C.F.R. § 34.2.~~

~~b. Under no circumstances may the Subrecipient use more than three percent (3%) of the Award funds received for administrative costs. Administrative costs do not include indirect costs that are identified specifically with, or readily assignable to facilities, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.414. Costs borne by Subrecipients do not count toward the three percent cap.~~

~~e.a.~~ Up to 100 percent of program income may be used to pay for allowable administrative costs, subject to the three percent (3%) cap.

~~S-19.2 Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund~~

Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund. The Subrecipient and its sub-Subrecipients and contractors must not seek any compensation for the approved program or project from the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund. The Subrecipient must not use Consortium funds to fund activities for which any claim for compensation was filed and paid out by the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund after July 6, 2012.

~~The Subrecipient and its contractors must not seek any compensation for the approved program or project from the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund. The Subrecipient must not use Consortium funds to fund activities for which any claim for compensation was filed and paid out by the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund after July 6, 2012.~~

SUBCONSULTANT POLICY APPENDIX - STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

The following Financial Assistance Standard Terms and Conditions developed by the RESTORE Council will govern grants Awarded by the Consortium. In addition to these Standard Terms and Conditions, Special Terms and Conditions may apply to each grant as well.

1. Statutory and National Policy Requirements

The non-Federal entity¹ (also referred to as “recipient” or “grantee”) and any Subrecipients must, in addition to the assurances made as part of the application, comply and require each of its contractors and subcontractors employed in the completion of the project to comply with all applicable statutes, regulations, executive orders (EOs), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circulars, terms and conditions, and approved applications. This document provides the Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (“Council”) standard terms and conditions (ST&Cs) for all Council Awards. 2 CFR § 5900.101 provides the Council’s adoption of 2 CFR Part 200, giving regulatory effect to the OMB guidance.

This Award is subject to the laws and regulations of the United States. Any inconsistency or conflict in terms and conditions specified in the Award will be resolved according to the following order of precedence: public laws, regulations, applicable notices published in the *Federal Register*, EOs, OMB circulars, the Council ST&Cs, and special Award conditions. Special Award conditions may amend or take precedence over the ST&Cs if and when so provided by the ST&Cs.

Certain of the ST&Cs contain, by reference or substance, a summary of the pertinent statutes or regulations published in the *Federal Register* or Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.), EOs, OMB circulars, or the assurances (Forms SF-424B and SF-424D). No such provision will be construed so as to be in derogation of, or an amendment to, any such statute, regulation, EO, OMB circular, or assurance.

2. ~~Programmatic~~Programmatic Requirements

The recipient must use funds only for the purposes identified in the grant Award agreement in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(d). All activities under the Award must meet the eligibility requirements of the Gulf RESTORE Program as defined in 31 C.F.R. §§ 34.201, 34.202 or 34.203, according to component.

¹ The OMB Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards located at 2 C.F.R. part 200 uses the term “non-Federal entity” to generally refer to an entity that carries out a Federal Award as a recipient or Subrecipient. Because certain of the provisions of these ST&Cs apply to recipients rather than Subrecipients, or vice versa, for clarity, these ST&Cs use the terms “non-Federal entity”, “recipient”, and “Subrecipient.” In addition, the OMB Uniform Guidance uses the term “pass-through entity” to refer to a non-Federal entity that makes a subAward.

2.1 Performance (Technical) Reports

- a. Non-Federal entities must use OMB-approved government-wide standard information collections when providing financial and performance information and, as appropriate and in accordance with such information collections, are required to relate financial data to the performance accomplishments of the Federal Award. When applicable, recipients must also provide cost information to demonstrate cost effective practices (e.g., through unit cost data). The Non-Federal entity's performance will be measured in a way that will help the Council and other non-Federal entities to improve program outcomes, share lessons learned and spread the adoption of promising practices. Recipients will be provided with clear performance goals, indicators and milestones as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.210 "Information contained in a Federal Award."
- b. Recipients must submit performance (technical) reports, which may be Form SF-PPR "Performance Progress Report" or any successor form, or another format as required by the Council, to the Council- designated grants officer (Grants Officer). Performance reports should be submitted electronically, unless the recipient makes an arrangement with the Grants Officer for submission in hard copy (no more than one original and two copies) in accordance with the Award conditions.
- c. Performance Reports must be submitted with the same frequency as the Federal Financial Report (Form SF-425), unless otherwise authorized by the Grants Officer. If events occur between scheduled performance reporting dates that have significant impact upon the activity, project or program, the recipient must notify the Grants Officer as soon as possible.
- d. Performance (technical) reports shall contain brief information as prescribed in the *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (2 C.F.R. part 200, specifically 2 C.F.R. § 200.328) incorporated into the Award, unless otherwise specified in the Award provisions. Specifically, in the "performance narrative" (item 10 on the SF-PPR), the recipient must provide the following information:
 1. Activities and Accomplishments:
 - i. Summarize activities undertaken during the reporting period;
 - ii. Summarize any key accomplishments, including milestones and metrics completed for the period;
 - iii. List any contracts Awarded during the reporting period, along with the name of the contractor and its principal, the DUNS number of the contractor, the value of the contract, the date of Award, a brief description of the services to be provided, and whether or not local preference was used in the selection of the contractor;

and

- iv. If the recipient is authorized to make subAwards, list any subAwards executed during the reporting period, along with the name of the entity and its principal, the DUNS number of the entity, the value of the agreement, the date of Award, and a brief description of the scope of work.

2. Adaptive Management:

- i. Indicate if any operational, legal, regulatory, budgetary, and/or ecological risks, and/or any public controversies, have materialized; if so, indicate what mitigation strategies have been undertaken to attenuate these risks or controversies; and
3. Summarize any challenges that have impeded the recipient's ability to accomplish the approved scope of work on schedule and on budget Findings/Events: Summarize any significant findings or events, if applicable.
4. Dissemination Activities: Describe any activities to disseminate or publicize results of the activity, project, or program, if applicable.

5. Monitoring:

- i. Describe all efforts taken to monitor contractor and/or Subrecipient performance, to include site visits, during the reporting period. For subAwards, indicate whether the Subrecipient submitted an audit to the recipient, and if so, whether the recipient issued a management decision on any findings; and
- ii. Describe any other activities or relevant information not already provided.
6. Planned Activities: Summarize the activities planned for the next reporting period.
7. Attachments: List and attach any deliverables completed during the performance period or other materials to be submitted with the report.

2.2 Reporting on Real Property

In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.329, the Federal Awarding agency or pass-through entity must require a non-Federal entity to submit reports at least annually on the status of real property in which the Federal government retains an interest, unless the Federal interest in the real property extends 15 years or longer. If the attached Federal interest is for a period of 15 years or longer, the Council or pass-through entity may, at its option, require the non-Federal entity to report at various multi-year frequencies as specified in the terms of the Award (e.g., every two years or every three years, not to exceed a five-year reporting period; or the Council

or pass-through entity may require annual reporting for the first three years of a Federal Award and thereafter require reporting every five years).

2.3 Unsatisfactory Performance

Failure to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the Award and maintain at least a satisfactory performance as determined by the Council may result in designation of the non-Federal entity as high risk and the assignment of special Award conditions or other further action as provided in Section B.06, “Non- Compliance with Award Provisions” below.

2.4 Programmatic Changes

The non-Federal entity shall report programmatic changes to the Grants Officer in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308, and shall request prior approvals in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.407.

2.5 Other Federal Awards with Similar Programmatic Activities

The non-Federal entity shall immediately provide written notification to the Grants Officer in the event that, subsequent to receipt of the Council Award, other financial assistance is received to support or fund any portion of the scope of work incorporated into the Council Award. The Council will not pay for any costs that are funded by other sources.

2.6 Non-Compliance with Award Provisions

Failure to comply with any or all of the provisions of the Award may have a negative impact on future funding by the Council and may be considered grounds for any or all of the following actions: withholding of payments pending correction of the deficiency by the non-Federal entity and/or more severe enforcement action by the Council or pass-through entity in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.338; disallowance of (that is, denial of both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance; suspension or termination of all or any portion of the Award; initiation of suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 C.F.R. part 180 and any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority (or in the case of a pass-through entity, recommendation that such a proceeding be initiated by the Council); withholding of further Awards for the project or program; or enforcement of other remedies that may be legally available. *See also* 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.339 through 200.342.

2.7 Prohibition against Assignment by the Non-Federal Entity

The non-Federal entity shall not transfer, pledge, hypothecate, mortgage, or otherwise assign the Award, or any interest therein, or any claim arising thereunder, to any party or parties, including without limitation any bank, trust company or other financing or financial institution, without the express written approval of the Grants Officer.

2.8 Disclaimer Provisions

- a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to the non-

Federal entity or third persons for any actions of the non-Federal entity or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, personal or property damage, or any other damage, loss or liability in connection with or resulting in any way from the performance of the Award or any subAward or subcontract under the Award.

- b. Acceptance of this Award by the non-Federal entity does not in any way establish or constitute an agency relationship between the United States and the non-Federal entity.

3. Financial Requirements

3.1 Financial Reports

- a. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.327, the recipient shall submit a “Federal Financial Report” (Form SF-425 or any successor form, or another format as required by the Council) on a semi-annual basis. Semi-annual reporting periods will be specified in the grant Award for either the periods ending March 31 and September 30, or any portion thereof, or June 30 and December 31, or any portion thereof, unless otherwise specified in a special Award condition. Reports are due no later than 10 days following the end of each reporting period. A final Form SF-425 shall be submitted within 45 days after the expiration of the project period.
- b. The report should be submitted to the Grants Officer electronically, unless the recipient makes an arrangement with the Grants Officer for submission in hard copy (no more than one original and two copies), in accordance with the Award conditions.
- c. The recipient must report to the Council at the conclusion of the grant period, or other period specified by the Council, on the use of funds pursuant to the Award in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(e).
- d. The recipient must forecast cash requirements/draws semi-annually, for the periods October 1 to March 31 and April 1 to September 30, throughout the life of the grant. Forecasted cash requirements must be updated with the submission of each “Federal Financial Report.”

3.2 Financial Management

- a. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.302(a), each State, including a state’s administrative agents and the Gulf Consortium of Florida counties, must expend and account for the Federal Award in accordance with state laws and procedures for expending and accounting for the state’s own funds. In addition, the state’s and other non-Federal entities’ financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal Award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions – including preparation of accurate, current and complete SF- 425, Performance (Technical) Report, reporting on subAwards, and any additional reports required by any additional Award conditions. The financial management system also must

be sufficient to trace funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have been used according to the Federal statutes, regulations – including without limitation the Resources and Ecosystem Sustainability, Tourist Opportunities, and Revived Economies of the Gulf Coast States Act of 2012 (RESTORE Act), Council and Treasury RESTORE Act regulations – and the terms and conditions of the Federal Award. *See also* 2 C.F.R. § 200.450 “Lobbying.”

- b. The financial management system of each non-Federal entity must provide all information required by 2 C.F.R. § 200.302(b) and maintain detailed records sufficient to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of grant funds in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(b). *See also* 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.333 “Retention requirements for records”; 200.334 “Requests for transfer of records”; 200.335 “Methods for collection, transmission and storage of information”; 200.336 “Access to records”; and 200.337 “Restrictions on public access to records.” Specifically, the financial management system must provide for:
 - 1. Identification and tracking of all Council Awards received and expended by the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) title and number, Federal Award identification number and year, name of the Federal agency, and name of the pass-through entity, if any;
 - 2. Records that adequately identify the source and application of all funds for Federally-funded activities, including information pertaining to Federal Awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, expenditures, income and interest, and are supported by source documentation; and
 - 3. Effective control over, and accountability for, all Federal funds, and all property and assets acquired with Federal funds. The recipient must adequately safeguard all assets and ensure that they are used solely for authorized purposes.
- c. The recipient must establish written procedures to implement the requirements set forth in Subsection, C.03 “Award Payments,” below, as well as written procedures to determine the allowability of costs in accordance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, subpart E “Cost Principles,” and the terms and conditions of this Award.

3.3 Award Payments

- a. The reimbursement method of payment will be used under this Award, unless otherwise specified in a special Award condition. The Grants Officer will determine the appropriate method of payment. Payments are made through electronic funds transfers directly to the non-Federal entity’s bank account and in accordance with the requirements of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (31 U.S.C. § 3701 *et. seq.*) and the Cash Management Improvement Act (31 U.S.C. § 6501 *et. seq.*).
 - 1. Consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.305(a), for States, payments are governed by the Treasury-State Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) agreements and default procedures codified at 31

C.F.R. Part 205 “Rules and Procedures for Efficient Federal-State Funds Transfers” and Treasury Financial Manual Volume I, 4A-2000 “Overall Disbursing Rules for All Federal Agencies.”

2. Consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.305(b), for non-Federal entities other than States, payment methods must minimize the amount of time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury or the pass-through entity and the disbursement by the non-Federal entity.
- b. The Council Award Number must be included on all payment-related correspondence, information, and forms.
- c. Unless otherwise provided for in the Award terms, payments under this Award will be made using the Department of Treasury’s Automated Standard Application for Payment ([ASAP](#))² system. Under the ASAP system, payments will be made through preauthorized electronic funds transfers in accordance with the requirements of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996. Awards paid under the ASAP system will contain a special Award condition, clause or provision describing enrollment requirements and any controls or withdrawal limits set in the ASAP system. Recipients enrolled in the ASAP system are not required to submit a “Request for Advance or Reimbursement” (Form SF-270 or successor form), in order to receive payments relating to their Award. Pre-approval prior to requesting payments may be required for recipients that are determined by the Council to be in a high risk category or noncompliant (*see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.205 “Federal Awarding agency review of risk posed by applicants,” and *see* section 13 “Remedies for Noncompliance” below).
 1. In order to receive payments under ASAP, recipients are required to enroll with the Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Regional Financial Centers, which enables them to use the on-line and Voice Response System (VRS) method of withdrawing funds from their ASAP established accounts.
 2. The following information will be required to make withdrawals under ASAP: (i) ASAP account number, i.e., the Federal Award number found on the cover sheet of the Award; (ii) Agency Location Code (ALC); and (iii) Region Code.
- d. When expressly allowed through a special Award condition, advances shall be limited to the minimum amounts necessary to meet immediate disbursement needs, but in no event shall advances exceed the amount of cash required for a 30-day period. Funds advanced but not disbursed in a timely manner and any accrued interest thereon must be promptly returned to the Council. The Grants Officer may periodically request documentation from the non-Federal entity verifying that the elapsed time between the transfer of funds and disbursement has been minimized. If a non-Federal entity demonstrates an unwillingness or inability to establish procedures that will minimize time elapsing between transfer of funds and disbursement or if the non-Federal entity otherwise fails to continue to qualify

² Department of Treasury’s Automated Standard Application for Payment (ASAP) system - https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsservices/gov/pmt/asap/asap_home.htm, verified on 8/18/2015.

for the advance payment method, the Grants Officer may change the method of payment to reimbursement only.

- e. Where the use of an alternative system other than ASAP is provided for in the Award terms, requests for payment will be submitted to the Grants Officer.
 - 1. Form SF-3881, “ACH Vendor/Miscellaneous Payment Enrollment Form,” must be completed before the first Award payment can be made via the “Request for Advance or Reimbursement” (Form SF-270) request.
 - 2. When advance payment is expressly allowed for by special Award condition, the non-Federal entity must submit the request no more frequently than monthly, and advances will be approved for periods to cover only expenses anticipated over the following 30 days. The non-Federal entity must complete the “ACH Vendor Miscellaneous Payment Enrollment Form” (Form SF-3881 or successor form), and Form SF-270, and submit those forms to the Grants Officer.

3.3 Federal and Non-Federal Sharing

- a. Awards that include Federal and non-Federal sharing incorporate a budget consisting of shared allowable costs. If actual allowable costs are less than the total approved budget, the Federal and non-Federal cost shares shall be calculated by applying the approved Federal and non-Federal cost share ratios to actual allowable costs. If actual allowable costs are greater than the total approved budget, the Federal share shall not exceed the total Federal dollar amount authorized by the Award.
- b. The non-Federal share, whether in cash or in-kind, is to be paid out at the same general rate as the Federal share. Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by the Grants Officer based on sufficient documentation demonstrating previously determined plans for, or later commitment of, cash or in-kind contributions. In any case the non-Federal entity must meet its cost share commitment over the life of the Award. The non-Federal entity must create and maintain sufficient records sufficient to justify all non-Federal sharing requirements and to facilitate questions and audits. *See* Section 9 “Audits” below for audit requirements, and *see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.306 for additional requirements regarding cost sharing.

3.4 Program Income

- a. Non-Federal entities are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs where appropriate. Any program income shall be earned and applied consistent with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.307.
- b. The recipient must maintain detailed records sufficient to account for the receipt, obligation, and expenditure of grant funds including the tracking of program income. Program income must be included in the non-Federal entity’s approved budget and tracked in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(b).
- c. All program income must be documented in the Federal financial report submitted to the Council for the period in which the income was earned.

3.5 Budget Changes and Transfer of Funds among Categories

- a. Requests for changes to the approved budget must be made in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308 “Revision of budget and program plans” and submitted in writing to the Grants Officer who will make the final determination on such requests and notify the non-Federal entity in writing thereof.
 1. Construction Awards. For construction Federal Awards, the non-Federal entity must request prior written approval promptly from the Grants Officer for budget revisions whenever one or more of the following applies:
 - i. The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program;
 - ii. The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project; or
 - iii. A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart E— “Cost Principles.”
 2. Non-Construction Awards. For non-construction Federal Awards, recipients must request prior written approval promptly from the Grants Officer for budget revisions whenever one or more of the following applies:
 - i. Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program;
 - ii. Change in a key person specified in the application or the Federal Award;
 - iii. The disengagement from the project for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator;
 - iv. The inclusion, unless waived by the Council, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with 2 C.F.R. part 200 Subpart E— “Cost Principles” or 45 C.F.R. Part 75 Appendix IX “Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development under Awards and Contracts with Hospitals,” or 48 C.F.R. Part 31 “Contract Cost Principles and Procedures,” as applicable;
 - v. The transfer of funds budgeted for participant support costs as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.75 “Participant support costs to other categories of expense”;
 - vi. The subAwarding, transferring or contracting out of any work under a Federal Award unless (a) described in the application and funded in the approved Federal Award, or (b) applicable to the acquisition of supplies, material, equipment or general support services only; or
 - vii. Changes in the amount of approved cost-sharing or matching provided by the non- Federal entity. No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB. *See also* 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.102 “Exceptions” and 200.407 “Prior written approval.”

3. Both Construction and Non-Construction Activities in Award. If a single Award provides support for construction and non-construction work, the recipient must request prior written approval from the Grants Officer before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.
- b. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(e), transfers of funds by the recipient among direct cost categories are permitted for Awards in which the Federal share of the project is the Simplified Acquisition Threshold (\$150,000 as of 12/26/2013) or less. For Awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold, the recipient must request prior written approval from the Grants Officer for transfers of funds among direct cost categories when the cumulative amount of such direct cost transfers exceeds ten percent of the total budget³ as last approved by the Grants Officer. The 10% threshold applies to the total Federal funds authorized by the Grants Officer at the time of the transfer request. The same requirements apply to the cumulative amount of transfer of funds among programs, functions, and activities. This transfer authority does not authorize the recipient to create new budget categories within an approved budget without the prior written approval of the Grants Officer. No transfer that enables any Federal appropriation, or part thereof, to be used for an unauthorized purpose will be permitted. The foregoing provision does not prohibit the recipient from requesting Grants Officer approval for revisions to the budget. *See* 2 C.F.R. § 200.308 (as applicable) for specific requirements concerning budget revisions and transfer of funds between budget categories.
- c. The recipient is not authorized at any time to transfer amounts budgeted for direct costs to the indirect costs line item or vice versa without the prior written approval of the Grants Officer.

3.6 Indirect (Facilities and Administrative [F&A]) Costs

- a. Indirect (facilities and administrative [F&A]) costs will not be allowable charges against an Award unless permitted under the Award, specifically included as a line item in the Award's approved budget and consistent with 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.414 "Indirect (F&A) costs" and Subpart E "Cost Principles."
- b. Indirect costs of recipients are subject to the three percent (3%) cap on administrative expenses stated in 33 U.S.C. § 1321(t)(1)(B)(iii) and 31 C.F.R. § 34.204. The three percent cap on administrative expenses applies only to recipients and does not flow down to Subrecipients.
- c. Excess indirect costs may not be used to offset unallowable direct costs.
- d. Indirect costs charged must be consistent with the indirect cost rate agreement negotiated between the non-Federal entity and its cognizant agency (defined as the Federal agency that is responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or

³ The cumulative amount of direct cost transfers is calculated by summing the negative variances between the approved and proposed budgets. Variance is calculated by subtracting the proposed budget amount for each cost category from the approved budget amount for the category. Only variances less than zero are totaled. The cumulative negative variance is then divided by the total grant Award budget to determine the percentage transferred, i.e., cumulative % of transfer(s) = $\{[\Sigma (\text{negative variances})] / \text{total Award budget}\} \times 100$.

indirect cost proposals, *see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.19) and must be included in the recipient's budget. The Council will accept approved indirect cost rates unless otherwise authorized by a Federal statute or regulation, or requirements at 2 C.F.R. § 200.414(c) are met.

1. If indirect costs are permitted and the non-Federal entity wishes to include indirect costs in its budget, but the non-Federal entity has not previously established an indirect cost rate with a Federal agency, the requirements for determining the relevant cognizant agency and developing and submitting indirect (F&A) cost rate proposals and cost allocation plans are contained in Appendices III – VII to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 as follows:
 - Appendix III to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 – Indirect (F&A) Costs Identification and Assignment, and Rate Determination for Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs);
 - Appendix IV to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 – Indirect (F&A) Costs Identification and Assignment, and Rate Determination for Nonprofit Organizations;
 - Appendix V to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 – State/Local Governmentwide Central Service Cost Allocation Plans;
 - Appendix VI to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 – Public Assistance Cost Allocation Plans; and
 - Appendix VII to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 – States and Local Government and Indian Tribe Indirect Cost Proposals.

The cognizant agency for governmental units or agencies not specifically identified by OMB will be determined based on the Federal agency providing the largest amount of Federal funds. *See* 2 C.F.R. §200.416 “Cost allocation plans and indirect cost proposals.” When the Council is not the oversight or cognizant Federal agency, the non-Federal entity shall provide the Grants Officer with a copy of a negotiated rate agreement or a copy of the transmittal letter submitted to the cognizant or oversight Federal agency requesting a negotiated rate agreement.

2. For those organizations for which the Council is cognizant or has oversight, the Council or its designee will either negotiate a fixed rate with carry-forward provisions for the non-Federal entity or, in some instances, will limit its review to evaluating the procedures described in the non-Federal entity's cost allocation plan. Indirect cost rates and cost allocation methodology reviews are subject to future audits to determine actual indirect costs.
3. Within 90 days after the Award start date, the non-Federal entity shall submit to the address listed below documentation (indirect cost proposal, cost allocation plan, etc.) necessary to perform the review. The non-Federal entity shall provide the Grants Officer with a copy of the transmittal letter.

Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council Office
Attn: Senior Grants Management Officer

If the non-Federal entity fails to submit the required documentation to the Council within 90 days of the Award start date, the Grants Officer may amend the Award to preclude the recovery of any indirect costs under the Award. If the Council, oversight or cognizant Federal agency determines there is a finding of good and sufficient cause to excuse the non-Federal entity's delay in submitting the documentation, an extension of the 90-day due date may be approved by the Grants Officer.

4. The non-Federal entity may use the fixed rate proposed in the indirect cost plan until such time as the Council provides a response to the submitted plan. Actual indirect costs must be calculated annually and adjustments made through the carry-forward provision used in calculating the following year's rate. This calculation of actual indirect costs and the carry-forward provision is subject to audit. Indirect cost rate proposals must be submitted annually. Organizations that have previously established indirect cost rates must submit a new indirect cost proposal to the cognizant agency within six months after the close of each of the recipients' fiscal years.
 - e. The maximum dollar amount of allocable indirect costs for which the Council will reimburse the non-Federal entity shall be the lesser of:
 1. The line item amount for the Federal share of indirect costs contained in the approved Award budget, including all budget revisions approved in writing by the Grants Officer; or
 2. The Federal share of the total indirect costs allocable to the Award based on the indirect cost rate approved by a cognizant or oversight Federal Agency for indirect costs and applicable to the period in which the cost was incurred, provided that the rate is approved in writing on or before the Award end date, subject to the three percent (3%) cap on administrative expenses provided in 33 U.S.C. § 1321(t)(1)(B)(iii) and 31 C.F.R. § 34.204.
 - f. In addition, a non-Federal entity that is a State, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization and has never received a negotiated indirect cost rate may elect to charge a *de minimis* rate of 10% of modified total direct costs. *See also* 2 C.F.R. § 200.414(f).
- 3.7 Incurring Costs or Obligating Federal Funds Outside of the Period of Performance
- a. The non-Federal entity shall not incur costs or obligate funds for any purpose pertaining to the operation of the project, program, or activities beyond the period of performance, i.e., the time during which the non-Federal entity may incur new obligations to carry out the work authorized under the Federal Award. *See* 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.77 and 200.309.
 1. The Council or pass-through entity must include start and end dates of the period of performance in the Federal Award.

2. All activities supported through an Award must occur and be completed during the approved period of performance, whether funded directly or through a subAward or subcontract, and all obligated costs must be liquidated within 90 days following the end date of the period of performance.
3. The only costs which may be authorized for a period of not to exceed 90 days following the end of the project period are those solely associated with close-out activities. Close-out activities are limited to the preparation of final progress, financial, and required project audit reports unless otherwise approved in writing by the Grants Officer. The Grants Officer may approve extensions of the 90-day closeout period upon a request by the non-Federal entity as provided in 2 C.F.R. § 200.343.
- b. Unless otherwise authorized in 2 C.F.R. § 200.343 or a special Award condition, any extension of the project period can only be authorized by the Grants Officer in writing. Verbal or written assurances of funding from anyone other than the Grants Officer shall not constitute authority to obligate funds for programmatic activities beyond the end of the project period.
- c. Pre-Award Costs. Pre-Award costs are those incurred prior to the effective date of the Federal Award directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the Federal Award where such costs are necessary for efficient and timely performance of the scope of work. Such costs are allowable only to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the Federal Award and only with the written approval of the Grants Officer. The recipient must use funds obligated and disbursed under the Award only during the period of performance specified in the Award document. *See* 2 C.F.R. § 200.458.
- d. The Council has no obligation to provide any additional prospective funding. Any amendment of the Award to increase funding and to extend the project period is at the sole discretion of the Council.

3.8 Tax Refunds

Refunds of Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) (26 U.S.C. §§ 3101-3128) or Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA) (26 U.S.C. §§ 3301-3311) taxes received by the non-Federal entity during or after the period of performance must be refunded or credited to the Council whenever the benefits were financed with Federal funds under the Award. The non-Federal entity shall contact the Grants Officer immediately upon receipt of these refunds. The non-Federal entity shall in addition refund portions of FICA/FUTA taxes determined to belong to the Federal Government, including refunds received after the period of performance ends.

4. Internal Controls

Consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.303, each non-Federal entity:

1. Must establish and maintain effective internal control over the Federal Award that provides reasonable assurance that the non-Federal entity is managing the Federal Award

in compliance with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal Award. These internal controls must be in compliance with guidance in “[Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government](#)”⁴ issued by the Comptroller General of the United States or the “[Internal Control Integrated Framework](#),”⁵ issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

2. Must comply with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal Award.
3. Must evaluate and monitor the non-Federal entity’s compliance with statute, regulations and the terms and conditions of Federal Award.
4. Must take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified including noncompliance identified in audit findings.
5. Must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information the Council or pass-through entity designates as sensitive or the non-Federal entity considers sensitive consistent with applicable Federal, state and local laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

5. Property Standards

5.1 Standards

The non-Federal entity must comply with the property standards as stipulated in 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.310 to 200.316.

5.2 Insurance coverage

Recipients must provide insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired or improved with Federal funds equivalent to that provided for property owned by the non-Federal entity. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the Federal Award. *See* 2 C.F.R. § 200.310.

5.3 Real Property

- a. Real property or an interest in real property may not be acquired under an Award without prior written approval of the Grants Officer.
- b. Title of real property. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired or improved under a Federal Award will vest upon acquisition in the non-Federal entity.
- c. Use. Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes or by the Council, real property must be used for the originally authorized purpose as long as needed for that purpose, during which time the non-Federal entity must not dispose of or encumber its title or any other interest therein.
- d. Willing Sellers. Land or interest in land may only be acquired by purchase, exchange or donation from a willing seller in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. §

⁴ “Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government” issued by the Comptroller General of the United States - <http://www.gao.gov/assets/80/76455.pdf>, verified on 8/18/2015.

⁵ “Internal Control Integrated Framework,” issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), Executive Summary - <http://www.coso.org/documents/Internal%20Control-Integrated%20Framework.pdf>, verified on 8/18/2015.

34.803(f).

- e. Federal Acquisitions. Funds may not be used to acquire land in fee title by the Federal Government unless the exceptions in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(g) are met.
- f. Disposition. When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the non-Federal entity must obtain disposition instructions from the Council or pass-through entity. The instructions will provide that the non-Federal entity do one of the following:
 - 1. Retain title after compensating the Council. The amount paid to Council will be computed by applying the Council's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase (and costs of any improvements) to the fair market value of the property. However, if the non-Federal entity is disposing of real property acquired or improved with a Federal Award and acquiring replacement real property under the same Federal Award, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.
 - 2. Sell the property and compensate the Council. The amount due to the Council will be calculated by applying the Council's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase (and cost of any improvements) to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the Federal Award has not been closed out, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When the non-Federal entity is directed to sell property, it must utilize sales procedures that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.
 - 3. Transfer title to the Council or to a third party designated or approved by the Council. The non-Federal entity is entitled to be paid an amount calculated by applying the non-Federal entity's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property (and cost of any improvements) to the current fair market value of the property.
- g. The Grants Officer may require the non-Federal entity to submit the Tangible Personal Property Report (Form SF-428 or successor form), and/or Real Property Status Report (Form SF-429 or successor form), including applicable attachments to each form, in connection with the reporting of tangible personal property or of real property acquired or improved, in whole or in part, under a Council financial assistance Award. The Grants Officer may also require the non-Federal entity to submit Form SF-428 and/or Form SF-429, or successor forms, in connection with a non-Federal entity's request to acquire, encumber, dispose of, or take any other action pertaining to tangible personal property or to real property acquired or improved, in whole or in part, under a Council financial assistance Award.

5.4 Federally-owned and Exempt Federally-owned Property

- a. Title to Federally-owned property⁶ remains vested in the Federal government. The non-

⁶ Federally-owned property as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.312 means property acquired under a Federal Award where the title vests with the Federal government. Exempt Federally-owned property means property acquired under a

Federal entity must submit annually an inventory listing of Federally-owned property in its custody to the Grants Officer. Upon completion of the Federal Award or when the property is no longer needed, the non-Federal entity must report the property to the Grants Officer for further Council utilization. If the Council has no further need for the property, it must declare the property excess and report it for disposal to the appropriate Federal disposal authority, unless the Council has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. § 3710 (i)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with Executive Order 12999, “Educational Technology: Ensuring Opportunity for All Children in the Next Century.”). The Council will issue appropriate instructions to the non-Federal entity. The Council may exercise this option when statutory authority exists.

- b. Absent statutory authority and specific terms and conditions of the Federal Award, title to exempt Federally-owned property acquired under the Federal Award remains with the Federal government.
- c. The Grants Officer may require the non-Federal entity to submit the Tangible Personal Property Report (Form SF-428 or successor form), and/or Real Property Status Report (Form SF-429 or successor form), including applicable attachments to each form, in connection with the reporting of Federally-owned property that is in the non-Federal entity’s custody pursuant to a Council financial assistance Award or with a non-Federal entity’s request to acquire, encumber, dispose of, or take any other action pertaining to Federally-owned property.

5.5 Equipment

- a. Recipients must comply with the equipment standards provided in 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.313 “Equipment” and 200.439 “Equipment and other capital expenditures.”
- b. American-Made Equipment and Products. Recipients are hereby notified that they are encouraged, to the greatest extent practicable, to purchase American-made equipment and products with funding provided under this Award.
- c. Use, management, and disposition of equipment acquired.
 - 1. For recipients that are States: The recipient must use, manage and dispose of equipment acquired under this Award in accordance with state laws and procedures.
 - 2. For recipients that are not States: Equipment must be used by the recipient in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by the Federal Award. Before disposing of equipment during the period of performance, the recipient must seek disposition instructions from the Grants Officer for equipment acquired under this Award if the current fair market value of the equipment is greater than \$5,000 per unit. Disposition

Federal Award where the Federal Awarding agency has chosen to vest title to the property to the non-Federal entity without further obligation to the Federal Government, based upon the explicit terms and conditions of the Federal Award.

instructions must be requested by submitting a completed “Tangible Personal Property Report” (SF-428 or any successor form) and the “Disposition Request/Report” (SF-428-C or any successor form). In addition, not later than 60 days after the end of the period of performance, the recipient must submit to the Grants Officer a completed SF- 428 and “Final Report Form” (SF-428-B or any successor form) if the recipient retains any equipment with a current fair market value greater than \$5,000 per unit.

5.6 Supplies

- a. Title to supplies vests in the non-Federal entity upon acquisition. If residual inventory of unused supplies exceeds \$5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other Federal Award, then the non-Federal entity may retain the supplies for use on other activities or sell them, but must, in either case, compensate the Federal government for its share. The amount of compensation must be computed in the same manner as for equipment as prescribed in 2 C.F.R. § 200.313 “Equipment”; *see* 200.313(e)(2) for the calculation methodology. *See also* 2 C.F.R. § 200.453 “Materials and supplies costs, including costs of computing devices.” The recipient must report the value and the retention or sale of such supplies by submitting to the Grants Officer a completed “Tangible Personal Property Report” (SF-428 or any successor form) and “Final Report Form” (SF-428-B or any successor form) no later than 60 days after the end of the period of performance.
- b. As long as the Federal government retains an interest in the supplies, the non-Federal entity must not use supplies acquired under a Federal Award to provide services to other organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute.

5.7 Intangible Property

- a. Title to intangible⁷ property acquired under a Federal Award vests upon acquisition in the non-Federal entity.
- b. The non-Federal entity must use intangible property for the originally-authorized purpose, and must not encumber the property without the prior written approval of the Council. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property must occur in accordance with the provisions in 2 C.F.R. § 200.313(e).
- c. The non-Federal entity may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was acquired, under a Federal Award. The Council reserves a royalty-free, perpetual, nonexclusive and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, distribute, exhibit, and/or otherwise use and exploit the work throughout the world in all media now known or hereafter devised, and to authorize others to do so for Federal purposes.

⁷ Intangible property as defined by 2 C.F.R. § 200.59 means property having no physical existence, such as trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and property, such as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership (whether the property is tangible or intangible).

- d. The non-Federal entity is subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including governmentwide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 C.F.R. part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Awards, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements.”
- e. The Federal government has the right, perpetually throughout the world in all media now known or hereafter devised, to:
 - 1. Obtain, reproduce, publish, distribute, exhibit, and/or otherwise use and exploit the data produced under a Federal Award; and
 - 2. Authorize others to do so for Federal purposes.
- f. Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.315(e), in response to a FOIA request for research data relating to published research findings⁸ produced under a Federal Award that were used by the Federal government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, the Council will request, and the non-Federal entity must provide, within a reasonable time, the research data⁹ so that such data can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If the Council obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the Council may charge the requester a reasonable fee equal to the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data that reflects the costs incurred by the Council and the non-Federal entity. Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. § 552(a)(4)(A), this fee is in addition to any fees the Council may assess under the FOIA.

5.8 Property Trust Relationship

Real property, equipment and intangible property acquired or improved with a Federal Award must be held in trust by the non-Federal entity as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. The Council may require the non-Federal entity to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with a Federal Award and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

6. Procurement Standards

⁸ Published research findings (as defined by 2 C.F.R. § 200.315(e)(2)) means findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or a Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law. Used by the Federal government in developing an “agency action that has the force and effect of law” is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

⁹ As defined by 2 C.F.R. § 200.315(e)(3), research data means the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This “recorded” material excludes physical objects (e.g., laboratory samples). Research data also do not include: trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.

Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.317, when procuring property and services under this Federal Award, a State must follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will comply with 2 C.F.R. § 200.322 “Procurement of recovered materials,” and the State must ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by section 2 C.F.R. § 200.326 “Contract provisions.” All other non-Federal entities, including Subrecipients of a State, will follow the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.318 “General procurement standards” through 200.326 “Contract provisions.”

- a. For recipients that are States: When executing procurement actions under the Award, the recipient must follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The recipient must ensure that every purchase order or other contract contains any clauses required by federal statutes and EOs and their implementing regulations, including all of the provisions listed in Appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 “Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts under Federal Awards,” as well as any other provisions required by law or regulations.
- b. For recipients that are not States: The recipient must follow all procurement requirements set forth in 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.318, 200.319, 200.320, 200.321, 200.323, 200.324, and 200.325. In addition, all contracts executed by the recipient to accomplish the approved scope of work must contain any clauses required by federal statutes and EOs and their implementing regulations, including all of the provisions listed in Appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 “Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts under Federal Awards.”

7. Non-Discrimination Requirements

No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, handicap, age, religion, or sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. The non-Federal entity shall comply with the non-discrimination requirements below:

7.1 Statutory Provisions

- a. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d *et seq.*) and any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority prohibit discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance;
- b. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. §§ 1681 *et seq.*) prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex under Federally assisted education programs or activities;
- c. The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 *et seq.*) prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto, as well as public or private entities that provide public transportation;

- d. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), and any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap under any program or activity receiving or benefiting from Federal assistance.
- e. Revised ADA Standards for Accessible Design for Construction Awards revised regulations implementing Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (28 C.F.R. part 35; 75 FR 56164, as amended by 76 FR 13285) and Title III of the ADA (28 C.F.R. part 36; 75 FR 56164, as amended by 76 FR 13286) which adopted new enforceable accessibility standards called the “2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design” (2010 Standards). All new construction and alteration projects shall comply with the 2010 Standards.
- f. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 *et seq.*), and any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance;
- g. Any other applicable non-discrimination law(s).

7.2 Other Provisions

- a. Parts II and III of EO 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity,” (30 FR 12319, 1965), as amended by EO 11375 (32 FR 14303, 1967) and EO 12086 (43 FR 46501, 1978), requiring Federally-assisted construction contracts to include the nondiscrimination provisions of §§ 202 and 203 of that EO and Department of Labor regulations implementing EO 11246 (41 C.F.R. § 60-1.4(b), 1991).
- b. EO 13166 (August 11, 2000), “Improving Access to Services for Persons With Limited English Proficiency,” requiring Federal agencies to examine the services provided, identify any need for services to those with limited English proficiency (LEP), and develop and implement a system to provide those services so LEP persons can have meaningful access to them.
- c. Pilot Program for Enhancement of Employee Whistleblower Protections. The National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year (FY) 2013 (Pub. L. No. 112-239, enacted January 2, 2013 and codified at 41 U.S.C. § 4712) includes a pilot program of whistleblower protection. It applies to all Council Awards, subAwards, or contracts under Awards issued beginning July 1, 2013 through January 1, 2017. The following provision implements that law:

In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, an employee of a non-Federal entity or contractor under a Federal Award or subAward may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing to a person or body information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a Federal Award, subAward, or a contract under a Federal Award or subAward, a gross waste of Federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a Federal Award or subAward or contract under a Federal Award or subAward, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety,

or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a Federal Award, subAward, or contract under a Federal Award or subAward. These persons or bodies include:

1. A Member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress.
2. An Inspector General.
3. The Government Accountability Office.
4. A Federal employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management at the relevant agency.
5. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency.
6. A court or grand jury.
7. A management official or other employee of the contractor, subcontractor, or grantee who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

Non-Federal entities shall inform their employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

7.3 Title VII Exemption for Religious Organizations

Generally, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, provides that it shall be an unlawful employment practice for an employer to discharge any individual or otherwise to discriminate against an individual with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because of such individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, Title VII, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e-1(a), expressly exempts from the prohibition against discrimination on the basis of religion, a religious corporation, association, educational institution, or society with respect to the employment of individuals of a particular religion to perform work connected with the carrying on by such corporation, association, educational institution, or society of its activities.

8. Records Retention

The recipient must retain all records pertinent to this Award for a period of no less than three years, beginning on a date as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.333. While electronic storage of records (backed up as appropriate) is preferable, the recipient has the option to store records in hardcopy (paper) format. For the purposes of this section, the term "records" includes but is not limited to:

- 8.1 Copies of all contracts and all documents related to a contract, including the Request for Proposal (RFP), all proposals/bids received, all meeting minutes or other documentation of the evaluation and selection of contractors, any disclosed conflicts of interest regarding a contract, all signed conflict of interest forms (if applicable), all conflict of interest and other procurement rules governing a particular contract, and any bid protests;

- 8.2 Copies of all subAwards, including the funding opportunity announcement or

equivalent, all applications received, all meeting minutes or other documentation of the evaluation and selection of Subrecipients, any disclosed conflicts of interest regarding a subAward, and all signed conflict of interest forms (if applicable);

- 8.3 All documentation of site visits, reports, audits, and other monitoring of contractors (vendors) and Subrecipients (if applicable);
- 8.4 All financial and accounting records, including records of disbursements to contractors (vendors) and Subrecipients, and documentation of the allowability of Administrative Costs charged to this Award;
- 8.5 All supporting documentation for the performance outcome and other information reported on the recipient's Financial Reports and Performance (Technical) Reports; and
- 8.6 Any reports, publications, and data sets from any research conducted under this Award.
- 8.7 If any litigation, claim, investigation, or audit relating to this Award or an activity funded with Award funds is started before the expiration of the three-year period, the records must be retained until all litigation, claims, investigations, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

9. Audits

- a. Under the Government Accounting Office's authorities (5 U.S.C. § 701 et seq.) and the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, 5 U.S.C. App. 3, § 1 *et seq.*, an audit of the Award may be conducted at any time. The Treasury Office of Inspector General (OIG), Government Accounting Office (GAO) and the Council are authorized to audit Council Awards. *See* Section 1608 of the RESTORE Act; and *see* 31 C.F.R. §§ 34.205, 34.406, 34.508 and 34.805.
- b. The Treasury OIG (as specified in the RESTORE Act), or any of his or her duly authorized representatives, the GAO and the Council shall have timely and unrestricted access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the non-Federal entity, whether written, printed, recorded, produced, or reproduced by any electronic, mechanical, magnetic, or other process or medium, in order to make audits, inspections, excerpts, transcripts, or other examinations as authorized by law.
- c. If the Treasury OIG requires a program audit on a Council Award, the OIG will usually make the arrangements to audit the Award, whether the audit is performed by OIG personnel, an independent accountant under contract with the Council, or any other Federal, state, or local audit entity.
- d. The Treasury OIG, the GAO, and the Council shall have the right during normal business hours to conduct announced and unannounced onsite and offsite physical visits of recipients and their Subrecipients and contractors corresponding to the duration of their records retention obligation for this Award.

9.1 Organization-Wide, Program-Specific, and Project Audits

- a. Organization-wide or program-specific audits must be performed in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, as implemented by 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart F,

“Audit Requirements.” Recipients that are subject to the provisions of 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart F and that expend \$750,000 or more in a year in Federal Awards must have an audit conducted for that year in accordance with the requirements contained in 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart F. A copy of the audit shall be submitted to the Bureau of the Census, which has been designated by OMB as a central clearinghouse, by electronic submission to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse [website](#). If it is necessary to submit by paper, the address for submission is:

Federal Audit Clearinghouse
Bureau of the Census
1201 E. 10th Street
Jeffersonville, IN 47132

- b. Except for the provisions for biennial audits provided in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section, audits required must be performed annually. Any biennial audit must cover both years within the biennial period.
 - 1. A State, local government, or Indian tribe that is required by constitution or statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo its audits less frequently than annually, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially. This requirement must still be in effect for the biennial period.
 - 2. Any nonprofit organization that had biennial audits for all biennial periods ending between July 1, 1992, and January 1, 1995, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially.
- c. Council programs may have specific audit guidelines that will be incorporated into the Award. When the Council does not have a program-specific audit guide available for the program, the auditor will follow the requirements for a program-specific audit as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.507. The non-Federal entity may include a line item in the budget for the cost of the audit for approval. A copy of the program-specific audit shall be submitted to the Grants Officer and to the OIG at OIGCounsel@oig.treas.gov or if e-mail is unavailable, submission to the OIG can be made at the following address:

Treasury Office of Inspector General
1500 Pennsylvania Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20220

9.2 Audit Resolution Process

- a. An audit of the Award may result in the disallowance of costs incurred by the non-Federal entity and the establishment of a debt (account receivable) due the Council. For this reason, the non-Federal entity should take seriously its responsibility to respond to all audit findings and recommendations with adequate explanations and supporting evidence whenever audit results are disputed.

- b. A non-Federal entity whose Award is audited has the following opportunities to dispute the proposed disallowance of costs and the establishment of a debt:
 1. Unless the Inspector General determines otherwise, the non-Federal entity has 30 days after the date of the transmittal of the draft audit report to submit written comments and documentary evidence.
 2. The non-Federal entity has 30 days after the date of the transmittal of the final audit report to submit written comments and documentary evidence. There will be no extension of this deadline.
 3. The Council will review the documentary evidence submitted by the non-Federal entity and notify the non-Federal entity of the results in an *Audit Resolution Determination Letter*. The non-Federal entity has 30 days after the date of receipt of the *Audit Resolution Determination Letter* to submit a written appeal. There will be no extension of this deadline. The appeal is the last opportunity for the non-Federal entity to submit written comments and documentary evidence that dispute the validity of the audit resolution determination.
 4. An appeal of the Audit Resolution Determination does not prevent the establishment of the audit-related debt nor does it prevent the accrual of interest on the debt. If the Audit Resolution Determination is overruled or modified on appeal, appropriate corrective action will be taken retroactively. An appeal will stay the offset of funds owed by the auditee against funds due to the auditee.
 5. The Council will review the non-Federal entity's appeal and notify the non-Federal entity of the results in an *Appeal Determination Letter*. After the opportunity to appeal has expired or after the appeal determination has been rendered, the Council will not accept any further documentary evidence from the non-Federal entity. No other administrative appeals to the Council are available.

10. Debts

10.1 Payment of Debts Owed the Federal Government

- a. The non-Federal entity must promptly pay any debts determined to be owed the Federal Government. Council debt collection procedures are set out in 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart D. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.345, delinquent debt includes any funds paid to the non-Federal entity in excess of the amount to which the non-Federal entity is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the Federal Award, constituting a debt to the Federal government (this includes a post-delinquency payment agreement) unless other satisfactory payment arrangements have been made. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.345, failure to pay a debt by the due date, or if there is no due date, within 90 calendar days after demand, shall result in the assessment of interest, penalties and administrative costs in accordance with the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3717 and 31 C.F.R. parts 900 through 999. The Council will transfer any debt that is more than 180 days delinquent to the Bureau of the Fiscal Service for debt collection services, a process known as “cross-

servicing,” pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 3711(g), 31 C.F.R. § 285.12 and any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority, and may result in the Council taking further action as specified in Section B.06 “Non- Compliance With Award Provisions” Above. Funds for payment of a debt shall not come from other Federally-sponsored programs. Verification that other Federal funds have not been used will be made (e.g., during on-site visits and audits).

- b. If a non-Federal entity fails to repay a debt within 90 calendar days after the demand, the Council may reduce the debt by: (1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements; (2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the non-Federal entity; or (3) Other action permitted by Federal statute. *See* 2 C.F.R. § 200.345(a).

10.2 Late Payment Charges

- a. Interest shall be assessed on the delinquent debt in accordance with section 3717(a) of the Debt Collection Act of 1982, as amended (31 U.S.C. § 3701 *et seq.*). The minimum annual interest rate to be assessed is the [Department of the Treasury’s Current Value of Funds Rate \(CVFR\)](#).¹⁰ The CVFR is published by the Department of the Treasury in the [Federal Register](#)¹¹ and in the [Treasury Financial Manual Bulletin](#).¹² The assessed rate shall remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness.
- b. Penalties shall accrue at a rate of not more than six percent (6%) per year or such higher rate as authorized by law.
- c. Administrative charges, that is, the costs of processing and handling a delinquent debt, are determined by the Council.

10.3 Effect of Judgment Lien on Eligibility for Federal Grants, Loans, or Programs

Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 3201(e), unless waived by the Council a debtor who has a judgment lien against the debtor’s property for a debt to the United States shall not be eligible to receive any grant or loan that is made, insured, guaranteed, or financed directly or indirectly by the United States or to receive funds directly from the Federal Government in any program, except funds to which the debtor is entitled as beneficiary, until the judgment is paid in full or otherwise satisfied.

11. Government-wide Debarment and Suspension

The non-Federal entity shall comply with the provisions of 2 C.F.R. Part 180, “OMB Guidelines To Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement),” which generally prohibit entities, and their principals, that have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded from participating in Federal nonprocurement

¹⁰ Department of the Treasury’s Current Value of Funds Rate (CVFR) webpage - https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsreports/rpt/cvfr/cvfr_home.htm, verified 8/18/2015.

¹¹ Federal Register website - <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collection.action?collectionCode=FR> and <http://www.federalregister.gov/>, verified 8/18/2015.

¹² Treasury Financial Manual Bulletin website - <http://tfm.fiscal.treasury.gov/v1/bull.html>, verified 8/18/2015.

transactions either through primary or lower tier covered transactions, and which sets forth the responsibilities of recipients of Federal financial assistance regarding transactions with other persons, including Subrecipients and contractors.

12. Lobbying Restrictions

12.1 Statutory Provisions

The non-Federal entity shall comply with 2 C.F.R. § 200.450 (“Lobbying”), which incorporates the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 1352, the “New Restrictions on Lobbying” published at 55 FR 6736 (February 26, 1990), and OMB guidance and notices on lobbying restrictions. In addition, non-Federal entities must comply with any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority. These provisions prohibit the use of Federal funds for lobbying the executive or legislative branches of the Federal Government in connection with the Award, and require the disclosure of the use of non-Federal funds for lobbying. Executive lobbying costs, i.e., costs incurred in attempting to improperly influence¹³ either directly or indirectly an employee or officer of the executive branch of the Federal government to give consideration or to act regarding a Federal Award or a regulatory matter, are unallowable costs. *See* 2 C.F.R. § 200.450(b) and (c).

12.2 Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

The non-Federal entity receiving in excess of \$100,000 in Federal funding shall submit a completed Form SF-LLL or any successor form, “Disclosure of Lobbying Activities,” regarding the use of non-Federal funds for lobbying. The Form SF-LLL shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed. The non-Federal entity must submit any required Forms SF-LLL, including those received from Subrecipients, contractors, and subcontractors, to the Grants Officer. *See* 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

13. Remedies for Non Compliance

- a. If a non-Federal entity fails to comply with Federal statutes, regulations or the terms and conditions of a Federal Award, the Council or pass-through entity may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.207 “Specific conditions” (e.g., requiring additional reporting or more frequent submission of the Financial or Performance (Technical) Reports; requiring additional activity, project, or program monitoring; requiring the recipient or one or more of its Subrecipients to obtain technical or management assistance; or establishing additional actions that require prior approval). If the Council or pass-through entity determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing additional conditions, pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.338, the Council or pass-through entity may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the

¹³ To improperly influence means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Federal employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Federal Award or regulatory matter on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

circumstances:

1. Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the non-Federal entity or more severe enforcement action by the Council or pass-through entity.
2. Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.
3. Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the Federal Award.
4. Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 C.F.R. part 180 and Council regulations (or in the case of a pass-through entity, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by the Council).
5. Withhold further Federal Awards for the project or program.
6. Take other remedies that may be legally available.

The Council will notify the recipient in writing of the Council's proposed determination that an instance of non-compliance has occurred, provide details regarding the instance of noncompliance, and indicate the remedy that the Council proposes to pursue. The recipient will then have 30 calendar days to respond and provide information and documentation contesting the Council's proposed determination or suggesting an alternative remedy. The Council will consider information provided by the recipient and issue a final determination in writing, which will state the Council's final findings regarding noncompliance and the remedy to be imposed.

b. RESTORE Act-Specific Remedy for Non-compliance

1. If the Council determines that the recipient has expended funds to cover the cost of any ineligible activities, in addition to the remedies available in this section, the Council, in coordination with the U.S. Department of Treasury ("Treasury"), will make no additional payments to the recipient from the RESTORE Trust Fund, including no payments from the RESTORE Trust Fund for activities, projects, or programs under any other RESTORE Act Component until the recipient has either (a) deposited an amount equal to the amount expended for the ineligible activities in the RESTORE Trust Fund, or (b) the Council, in coordination with Treasury, has authorized the recipient to expend an equal amount from the recipient's own funds for an activity that meets the requirements of the RESTORE Act. *See* 33 U.S.C. § 1321(t)(1)(G) and (H), and *see* 31 C.F.R. § 34.804 "Noncompliance."
2. If the Council determines that the recipient has materially violated the terms of the Award, the Council, in coordination with Treasury, will make no additional funds available to the recipient from any part of the RESTORE Trust Fund until the recipient corrects the violation.

- c. In extraordinary circumstances, the Council may require that any of the remedies above take effect immediately upon notice in writing to the recipient. In such cases, the recipient may contest the Council's determination or suggest an alternative remedy in writing to the Council, and the Council will issue a final determination.
 - d. Instead of, or in addition to, the remedies listed above, the Council may refer the noncompliance to the Treasury OIG for investigation or audit, pursuant to 31 C.F.R. § 34.805 "Treasury Inspector General." The Council will refer all allegations of fraud, waste, or abuse to the Treasury OIG.
 - e. Termination. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.339, when a Federal Award is terminated or partially terminated, both the Council or pass-through entity and the non-Federal entity remain responsible for compliance with the requirements in 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.343 "Closeout" and 200.344 "Post-closeout adjustments and continuing responsibilities."
1. The Federal Award may be terminated in whole or in part as follows:
 - i. By the Council or pass-through entity, if a non-Federal entity fails to comply with the terms and conditions of a Federal Award;
 - ii. By the Council or pass-through entity for cause;
 - iii. By the Council or pass-through entity with the consent of the non-Federal entity, in which case the two parties will agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated; or
 - iv. By the non-Federal entity upon sending to the Council or pass-through entity written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if the Council or pass-through entity determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the Federal Award or subAward will not accomplish the purposes for which the Federal Award was made, the Council or pass-through entity may terminate the Federal Award in its entirety.
 2. The Council or pass-through entity is required to provide a notice of termination to the non-federal entity, pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.340:
 - i. If the Federal Award is terminated for the non-Federal entity's failure to comply with the Federal statutes, regulations, or terms and conditions of the Federal Award, the notification must state that the termination decision may be considered in evaluating future applications received from the non-Federal entity.
 - ii. Upon termination of a Federal Award, the Council will provide the information required under FFATA to the Federal Web site established to fulfill the requirements of FFATA, and update or notify any other relevant

governmentwide systems or entities of any indications of poor performance as required by 41 U.S.C. § 417b and 31 U.S.C. § 3321 and implementing guidance at 2 C.F.R. part 77. See also 2 C.F.R. part 180 for the requirements for Suspension and Debarment.

14. Codes of Conduct and SubAward, Contract and Subcontract Provisions

14.1 Code of Conduct for Recipients

- a. The non-Federal entity must immediately report any indication of fraud, waste, abuse or potential criminal activity pertaining to grant funds to the Council, Treasury and the Treasury Inspector General in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(a).
- b. Pursuant to the certification in Form SF-424B, paragraph 3, or equivalent, the non-Federal entity must maintain written standards of conduct to establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain in the administration of the Award.
- c. Non-Federal entities must comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.318 “General procurement standards,” including maintaining written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the performance of its employees engaged in the selection, Award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent shall participate in the selection, Award or administration of a contract supported by a Federal Award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to or planning to employ any of the foregoing parties, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees and agents of the non-Federal entity must neither solicit nor accept any gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, non-Federal entities may set written standards of conduct for circumstances in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. Such standards must provide for disciplinary actions to be taken for violations of the standards of conduct by officers, employees or agents of the non-Federal entity.

14.2 Applicability of Award Provisions to Subrecipients

- a. The non-Federal entity shall require all Subrecipients, including lower tier Subrecipients, under the Award to comply with the provisions of the Award, including applicable cost principles, administrative provisions, audit requirements, and all associated terms and conditions. *See* 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart D, “Subrecipient Monitoring and Management” *and see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.101(b)(1). Additionally, the non-Federal entity must perform all responsibilities required of a pass-through entity, as specified in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, including evaluating and documenting a Subrecipient’s risk of noncompliance; providing

training and technical assistance necessary to complete the subAward activities; monitoring the performance of the Subrecipient; and taking any necessary enforcement actions against a noncompliant Subrecipient. *See* 2 C.F.R. § 200.331 “Requirements for pass through entities.”

- b. Prior to dispersing funds to a Subrecipient, the recipient must execute a legally-binding written agreement with the entity receiving the subAward in accordance with the requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.803(c). The written agreement shall extend all applicable program requirements to the Subrecipient. The written agreement must include a requirement that the contractor or Subrecipient retain all records in compliance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.333.
- c. A non-Federal entity is responsible for Subrecipient monitoring, including the following:
 1. Federal Award Identification. The non-Federal entity must ensure that each subAward includes the following information and applicable compliance requirements at the time of the subAward. If any of these data elements change, the pass through entity must include the changes in a subsequent subAward modification. When some of this information is not available, the pass-through entity must provide the best information available to describe the Federal Award and subAward.
 - i. Subrecipient name (which must match the registered name in DUNS);
 - ii. Subrecipient’s DUNS number (*see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.32 “Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number”);
 - iii. Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN);
 - iv. Federal Award Date (*see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.39 “Federal Award date”);
 - v. SubAward Period of Performance Start and End Date;
 - vi. Amount of Federal Funds Obligated by this action;
 - vii. Total Amount of Federal Funds Obligated to the Subrecipient;
 - viii. Total Amount of the Federal Award;
 - ix. Federal Award project description, as required to be responsive to the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA);
 - x. Name of Federal Awarding agency, pass-through entity and contact information for Awarding official;
 - xi. CFDA Number and Name; the pass-through entity must identify the dollar amount made available under each Federal Award and the CFDA number at time of disbursement;
 - xii. Identification of whether the Award is for research and development (R&D); and
 - xiii. Indirect cost rate for the Federal Award (including whether the *de minimis* rate is charged per 2 C.F.R. § 200.414 “Indirect (F&A) costs”).
 2. Award Monitoring. The non-Federal entity is responsible for oversight of the operations of the Federal Award supported activities. The non-Federal entity must monitor its activities under Federal Awards to assure that compliance with applicable

Federal requirements and performance expectations are being achieved. Monitoring by the non-Federal entity must cover each program, function or activity. *See* 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.328 “Monitoring and reporting program performance,” and 200.331 “Requirements for pass-through entities.” The non-Federal entity shall monitor activities of the Subrecipient through reporting, site visits, regular contact, or other means, as necessary to ensure that the subAward is used solely for authorized purposes, in compliance with Federal statutes, regulations and the terms and conditions of the subAward; and that subAward performance goals are achieved. Pass-through entity monitoring of the Subrecipient must include:

- i. Reviewing financial and programmatic reports required by the pass-through entity.
 - ii. Following-up and ensuring that the Subrecipient takes timely and appropriate action on all deficiencies pertaining to the Federal Award provided to the Subrecipient from the pass-through entity detected through audits, on-site reviews, and other means.
 - iii. Issuing a management decision for audit findings pertaining to the Federal Award provided to the Subrecipient from the pass-through entity as required by 2 C.F.R. § 200.521 “Management decision.”
3. Subrecipient Audits. The non-Federal entity is responsible for ensuring that Subrecipients expending \$750,000 or more in Federal Awards during the Subrecipient’s fiscal year have met the audit requirements of 2 C.F.R. part 200, Subpart F, “Audit Requirements,” and that the required audits are completed within nine (9) months after the end of the Subrecipient’s audit period. In addition, the non-Federal entity is required to issue a management decision on audit findings within six (6) months after receipt of the Subrecipient’s audit report, and to ensure that the Subrecipient takes timely and appropriate corrective action on all audit findings. Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.505, in cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have an audit conducted in accordance with this part, Federal agencies and pass-through entities must take appropriate action as provided in 2 C.F.R. § 200.338 “Remedies for noncompliance.”

14.3 Competition and Codes of Conduct for SubAwards

- a. Unless otherwise approved in writing in advance by the Grants Officer, all subAwards will be made in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practicable, open and free competition in accordance with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 through 200.326 “Procurement Standards.” The non-Federal entity must be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as other practices among Subrecipients that may restrict or eliminate competition. In order to ensure objective Subrecipient performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, Subrecipients that develop or draft work requirements, statements of work, or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such subAwards.

- b. The non-Federal entity must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the performance of its employees engaged in the selection, Award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent must participate in the selection, Award, or administration of a contract supported by a Federal Award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to or planning to employ any of the foregoing parties, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees, and agents of the non-Federal entity shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, non-Federal entities may set standards of conduct for circumstances in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. Such standards must provide for disciplinary actions to be taken for violations of the standards of conduct by officers, employees or agents of the non-Federal entity.
- c. If the non-Federal entity has a parent, affiliate or subsidiary organization that is not a State, local government or Indian tribe, the non-Federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest, wherein relationships with a parent company, affiliate or subsidiary organization cause the non-Federal entity to be or appear to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving such related organization.
- d. A financial interest may include employment, stock ownership, a creditor or debtor relationship, or prospective employment with the organization selected or to be selected for a subAward. An appearance of impairment of objectivity may result from an organizational conflict where, because of other activities or relationships with other persons or entities, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice. It may also result from non-financial gain to the individual, such as benefit to reputation or prestige in a professional field.

14.4 Applicability of Provisions to SubAwards, Contracts, and Subcontracts

- a. The non-Federal entity shall include the following notice in each request for applications or bids for a subAward, contract, or subcontract, as applicable:

Applicants or bidders for a lower tier covered transaction (except procurement contracts for goods and services under \$25,000 not requiring the consent of a Council official) are subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180, "OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)." In addition, applicants or bidders for a lower tier covered transaction for a subAward, contract, or subcontract greater than \$100,000 of Federal funds at any tier are subject to relevant statutes, including among others, the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 1352, as well as the common rule, "New Restrictions on Lobbying," published at 55 FR 6736 (February 26, 1990), including definitions, and

the Office of Management and Budget “Governmentwide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying,” and notices published at 54 FR 52306 (December 20, 1989), 55 FR 24540 (June 15, 1990), 57 FR 1772 (January 15, 1992), and 61 FR 1412 (January 19, 1996).

When the recipient makes a subAward to a Subrecipient that is authorized to enter into contracts for the purpose of completing the subAward scope of work, the recipient must require the Subrecipient to comply with the requirements contained in this section.

- b. Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. Appendix II to part 200, “Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards,” and in addition to other provisions required by the Federal agency or non-Federal entity, all contracts made by the non-Federal entity under the Federal Award must contain provisions covering the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Contracts for more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold (\$150,000 as of 12-26-2013), which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. § 1908, must address administrative, contractual or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.
 - 2. All contracts in excess of \$10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-Federal entity including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.
 - 3. Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 C.F.R. part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of “Federally assisted construction contract” in 41 C.F.R. part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b), in accordance with EO 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity” (30 F.R. 12319, 12935, 3 C.F.R. part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by EO 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and implementing regulations at 41 C.F.R. part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.”
 - 4. Davis-Bacon Act. When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 Awarded by non-Federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 5, “Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction”). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to Award a contract or

subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Council. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that each contractor or Subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Council.

5. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts Awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. § 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. § 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.
6. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement. If the Federal Award meets the definition of “funding agreement” under 37 C.F.R. § 401.2(a) and the non-Federal entity or Subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that “funding agreement,” the non-Federal entity or Subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the Awarding agency.
7. Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201).
8. Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689). A contract Award

(see 2 C.F.R. § 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide Excluded Parties List System in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. part 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. part 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” The Excluded Parties List System in [SAM](#)¹⁴ contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

9. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352). Contractors that apply or bid for an Award of \$100,000 or more must file the required certification, a “Disclosure of Lobbying Activities” (Form SF-LLL or successor form). Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other Award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal Award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier-to-tier up to the Federal Award recipient. The Form SF- LLL must be submitted within 15 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed. The non-Federal entity must submit all disclosure forms received, including those that report lobbying activity on its own behalf, to the Grants Officer within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter.
10. Procurement of recovered materials (section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act). A state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State and its contractors must comply with requirements of Section 6002 including procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 C.F.R. part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired by the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.
11. Pilot Program for Enhancement of Employee Whistleblower Protections. The National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year (FY) 2013 (Pub. L. No. 112-239, enacted January 2, 2013 and codified at 41 U.S.C. § 4712) includes a pilot program of whistleblower protection. It applies to all Council Awards, subAwards,

¹⁴ System for Award Management (SAM) website - <https://www.sam.gov>, verified 8/18/2015.

or contracts under Awards issued beginning July 1, 2013 through January 1, 2017. Non-Federal entities and contractors under Federal Awards and subAwards shall inform their employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, in the predominant native language of the workforce. *See* section 7.2 (c) of this document.

- c. The recipient must include in its legal agreement or contract with the Subrecipient a requirement that the Subrecipient make available to the Council, the Treasury OIG, and the GAO any documents, papers or other records, including electronic records, of the Subrecipient, that are pertinent to the Award, in order to make audits, investigations, examinations, excerpts, transcripts, and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to the Subrecipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. This right of access shall continue as long as records are required to be retained.
- d. The recipient and any Subrecipients, contractors, or subcontractors must comply with provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§1501-1508 and 7324-7328), as applicable, which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with federal funds.
- e. When contracting, the non-Federal entity must take all necessary affirmative steps, as prescribed in 2 C.F.R. § 200.321(b), to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

14.5 SubAward and/or Contract to a Federal Agency

- a. The non-Federal entity, Subrecipient, contractor, and/or subcontractor shall not sub-grant or sub-contract any part of the approved project to any agency or employee of the Council and/or other Federal department, agency, or instrumentality without the prior written approval of the Grants Officer.
- b. Requests for approval of such action must be submitted in writing to the Grants Officer. The Grants Officer will notify the non-Federal entity in writing of the final determination.

15. Amendments and Closeout

- a. Amendments to an Award must be requested in writing and require the written approval of the Grants Officer. The recipient must provide an explanation for the reason an amendment is requested. The Council reserves the right to amend the terms of the Award when required by law or regulation.
- b. The non-Federal entity must comply with the closeout requirements as stipulated in 2 C.F.R. § 200.343. Closeout of the Award does not affect any of the post-closeout adjustments and continuing responsibilities under 2 C.F.R. § 200.344.

16. Environmental Compliance

Environmental impacts must be considered by Federal decision-makers in deciding whether or not to approve: (1) a proposal for Federal assistance; (2) such proposal with mitigation; or (3) a different proposal having less adverse environmental impacts. Federal environmental laws require that the funding agency initiate an early planning process that considers potential impacts that projects funded with Federal assistance may have on the environment. Non-Federal entities must comply with all applicable environmental laws, regulations and policies. Additionally, recipients may be required to assist the Council in complying with laws, regulations and policies applicable to Council actions. Laws, regulations, and policies potentially applicable to Council actions and/or recipients may include but are not limited to the statutes and EOs listed below. The Council does not make independent determinations of compliance with laws such as the Clean Water Act. Rather, the Council may require a recipient to provide information to the Council to demonstrate that the recipient has complied with or will comply with all such requirements. In some cases, if additional information is required after an application is selected, funds may be withheld by the Grants Officer under a special Award condition requiring the recipient to submit additional information sufficient to enable the Council to make an assessment regarding compliance with applicable environmental laws, regulations and policies.

If a recipient is permitted to make any subAwards, the recipient must include all of the environmental statutes, regulations and EOs listed below in any agreement or contract with a Subrecipient, and require the Subrecipient to comply with all of these and to notify the recipient if the Subrecipient becomes aware of any impact on the environment that was not noted in the recipient's approved application package.

16.1 The National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. § 4321 et seq.)

Council approval of financial assistance Awards may be subject to the environmental review requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). In such cases, recipients of financial assistance Awards may be required to assist the Council in complying with NEPA. For example, applicants may be required to assist the Council by providing information on a proposal's potential environmental impacts, or drafting or supplementing an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement if the Council determines such documentation is required. Independent of the Council's responsibility to comply with NEPA, where appropriate, projects or programs funded by the Council may trigger Federal agency NEPA compliance duties involving a separate Federal action, such as the issuance of a Federal permit.

16.2 The Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. § 1531 et seq.)

Council approval of financial assistance for project implementation is subject to compliance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Recipients must identify any impact or activities that may involve a Federally-listed threatened or endangered species, or their designated critical habitat. Section 7 of the ESA requires every Federal agency to ensure that any action it authorizes, funds or carries out, in the United States or upon the high seas, is not

likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. Federal agencies have the responsibility for ensuring that a protected species or habitat does not incur adverse effects from actions taken under Federal assistance Awards, and for conducting the required consultations with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service under the Endangered Species Act, as applicable.

16.3 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. § 1801 et seq.)

Recipients of financial assistance Awards must identify to the Council any effects the Award may have on essential fish habitat (EFH). Federal agencies which fund, permit, or carry out activities that may adversely impact EFH are required to consult with NMFS regarding the potential effects of their actions, and respond in writing to NMFS recommendations. These recommendations may include measures to avoid, minimize, mitigate, or otherwise offset adverse effects on EFH. In addition, NMFS is required to comment on any state agency activities that would impact EFH. Provided the specifications outlined in the regulations are met, EFH consultations will be incorporated into interagency procedures previously established under NEPA, the Endangered Species Act, Clean Water Act, Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, or other applicable statutes.

16.4 Clean Water Act Section 404 (33 U.S.C. § 1344 et seq.)

Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 404 regulates the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands. Activities in waters of the United States regulated under this program include fill for development, water resource projects (such as levees and some coastal restoration activities), and infrastructure development (such as highways and airports). CWA Section 404 requires a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before dredged or fill material may be discharged into waters of the United States, unless the activity is exempt from Section 404 regulation (e.g., certain farming and forestry activities).

16.5 The Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 703-712), Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. § 668 et seq.), and Executive Order No. 13186, Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds

A number of prohibitions and limitations apply to projects that adversely impact migratory birds and bald and golden eagles. Executive Order 13186 directs Federal agencies to enter a Memorandum of Understanding with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to promote conservation of migratory bird populations when a Federal action will have a measurable negative impact on migratory birds.

16.6 National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. § 470 et seq.)

Council approval of financial assistance Awards may be subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). In such cases, recipients of financial assistance Awards

may be requested to assist the Council in identifying any adverse effects the Award may have on properties included on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. Pursuant to 36 C.F.R. § 800.2(c)(4), applicants and recipients may also be requested to assist the Council in initiating consultation with State or Tribal Historic Preservation Officers, Indian tribes, Native Hawaiian Organizations or other applicable interested parties as necessary to the Council's responsibilities to identify historic properties, assess adverse effects to them, and determine ways to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects on historic properties.

Pursuant to guidelines issued by the National Park Service under the Abandoned Shipwreck Act (43 U.S.C. §§ 2101-2106), state and Federal agencies whose activities may disturb, alter, damage, or destroy State-owned shipwrecks must take into account the effect of the proposed activity on any state-owned shipwreck and afford the state agencies assigned management responsibility for state-owned shipwrecks a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed activity.

16.7 Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.), Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.) (Clean Water Act), and Executive Order 11738 ("Providing for administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with respect to Federal contracts, grants or loans")

Recipients must comply with the provisions of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.), Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 et seq.), and Executive Order 11738. Recipients shall not use a facility that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has placed on EPA's List of Violating Facilities (this list is incorporated into the Excluded Parties List System which is part of SAM) in performing any Award that is nonexempt under subpart J of 2 C.F.R. part 1532.

16.8 The Flood Disaster Protection Act (42 U.S.C. § 4002 et seq.)

Flood insurance, when available, is required for Federally-assisted construction or acquisition in areas having special flood hazards and flood-prone areas. When required, recipients will ensure that flood insurance is secured for their project(s).

16.9 Executive Order 11988 ("Floodplain Management"), Executive Order 13690 ("Establishing a Federal Flood Risk Management Standard and a Process for Further Soliciting and Considering Stakeholder Input"), and Executive Order 11990 ("Protection of Wetlands")

Recipients must identify proposed actions located in a floodplain and/or wetlands to enable the Council to determine whether there is an alternative to minimize any potential harm. Floodplains are identified through a climate-informed science approach, adding 2-3 feet of elevation to the 100-year floodplain, or using the 500-year floodplain.

16.10 Executive Order 13112 (“Invasive Species”)

Federal agencies must identify actions that may affect the status of invasive species and use relevant programs and authorities to: (i) prevent the introduction of invasive species; (ii) detect and respond rapidly to and control populations of such species in a cost-effective and environmentally sound manner; (iii) monitor invasive species populations accurately and reliably; (iv) provide for restoration of native species and habitat conditions in ecosystems that have been invaded; (v) conduct research on invasive species and develop technologies to prevent introduction and provide for environmentally sound control of invasive species; and (vi) promote public education on invasive species and the means to address them. In addition, an agency may not authorize, fund, or carry out actions that it believes are likely to cause or promote the introduction or spread of invasive species in the United States or elsewhere.

16.11 The Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. § 1451 et seq.)

Federally funded projects must be consistent with a coastal state’s approved management program for the coastal zone.

16.12 The Coastal Barriers Resources Act (16 U.S.C. § 3501 et seq.)

Only in certain circumstances may Federal funding be provided for actions within a Coastal Barrier System. The Coastal Barriers Resources Act generally prohibits new Federal expenditures, including Federal grants, within specific units of the Coastal Barrier Resources System (CBRS). Although the Act restricts Federal expenditures for coastal barrier development, Section 6(a)(6)(A) contains an exemption for projects relating to the study, management, protection, or enhancement of fish and wildlife resources and habitats, including recreational projects. Section 6(a)(6)(G) also exempts nonstructural projects for shoreline stabilization that are designed to mimic, enhance or restore natural stabilization systems.

However, care must be taken when interpreting any exemptions described, as they are limited to projects that are consistent with the purpose of this Act as interpreted by the lead agency, Department of Interior. Applicants should work with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, which reviews proposals to determine whether a project falls within a protected unit and if so, whether an exception applies. Maps of the CBRS are available through the interactive U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [Coastal Barrier Resources System Mapper](http://www.fws.gov/cbra/Maps/Mapper.html).¹⁵

16.13 The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (16 U.S.C. § 1271 et seq.)

This Act applies to Awards that may affect existing or proposed components of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system. Funded projects in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system must be consistent with Wild and Scenic Rivers Act requirements.

¹⁵ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Interactive Coastal Barrier Resources System Mapper - <http://www.fws.gov/cbra/Maps/Mapper.html>, verified 8/18/2015.

16.14 The Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. § 300 et seq.)

The Sole Source Aquifer program under this statute precludes Federal financial assistance for any project that the EPA determines may contaminate a designated sole source aquifer through a recharge zone so as to create a significant hazard to public health.

16.15 The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6901 et seq.)

This act regulates the generation, transportation, treatment, and disposal of hazardous wastes, and also provides that recipients of Federal funds that are state agencies or political subdivisions of states give preference in their procurement programs to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to EPA guidelines.

16.16 The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (Superfund) (42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq.)

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (Superfund) (42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq.), as amended by the Community Environmental Response Facilitation Act, provides the President with broad, discretionary response authorities to address actual and threatened releases of hazardous substances, as well as pollutants and contaminants where there is an imminent and substantial danger to public health and the environment. Section 103 of this Act contains specific reporting requirements and responsibilities and section 117 of the Act contains specific provisions designed to ensure meaningful public participation in the response process.

16.17 Executive Order 12898 (“Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low Income Populations”)

This Order identifies and addresses adverse human health or environmental effects of programs, policies and activities on low income and minority populations. Consistent with EO 12898, recipients may be requested to help identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionate impacts to low income and minority populations which could result from their project.

16.18 Rivers and Harbors Act (33 U.S.C. 407)

A permit may be required from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers if the proposed activity involves any work in, over or under navigable waters of the United States. Recipients must identify any work (including structures) that will occur in, over or under navigable waters of the United States and obtain the appropriate permit, if applicable.

16.19 Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act (Pub. L. 92- 532, as amended), National Marine Sanctuaries Act (16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.), and Executive Order 13089 (“Coral Reef Protection”)

The Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act prohibits dumping of material into ocean waters beyond the territorial limit without a permit. Recipients must identify any potential ocean dumping of materials, obtain the appropriate permit, if applicable, and notify

the Council. Under the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, Federal agencies are required to protect National Marine Sanctuary resources. Recipients must identify actions that are in or may affect a National Marine Sanctuary and notify the Council. EO 13089 requires that any actions authorized or funded by Federal agencies not degrade the condition of coral reef ecosystems. Recipients must identify any action that might affect a coral reef ecosystem and notify the Council.

16.20 Executive Order 13653 (“Preparing the United States for the Impacts of Climate Change”)

This EO requires Federal agencies to identify and support smarter, more climate-resilient investments by States, local communities and tribes, including by providing incentives through agency guidance and grants. Recipients must identify and describe any project elements that promote climate resilience.

16.21 Farmland Protection Policy Act (7 U.S.C. 4201 et seq.)

This act requires agency programs, to the extent possible, be compatible with state, local and private programs and policies to protect farmland from irreversible conversion to nonagricultural uses. Recipients must identify any irreversible conversion of farmland to nonagricultural uses as a result of their project.

16.22 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.)

During the planning of water resource development projects, agencies are required to give fish and wildlife resources equal consideration with other values. Additionally, the Fish and Wildlife Service and fish and wildlife agencies of States must be consulted whenever waters of any stream or other body of water are “proposed or authorized, permitted or licensed to be impounded, diverted... or otherwise controlled or modified” by any agency under a Federal permit or license.

17. Miscellaneous Requirements

17.1 Criminal and Prohibited Activities

- a. The Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act (31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq.*), provides for the imposition of civil penalties against persons who make false, fictitious or fraudulent claims to the Federal Government for money (including money representing grants, loans or other benefits).
- b. The False Claims Amendments Act and the False Statements Act (18 U.S.C. §§ 287 and 1001, respectively), provide that whoever makes or presents any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement, representation or claim against the United States shall be subject to imprisonment of not more than five years and shall be subject to a fine in the amount provided by 18 U.S.C. § 287.
- c. The Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. § 3729 *et seq.*), provides that suits can be brought by the government, or a person on behalf of the government, for false claims made under Federal assistance programs.

- d. The Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (18 U.S.C. § 874), prohibits a person or organization engaged in a Federally-supported project from enticing an employee working on the project from giving up a part of his compensation under an employment contract. The Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act also applies to contractors and subcontractors pursuant to 40 U.S.C. § 3145.

17.2 Political Activities

The non-Federal entity must comply, as applicable, with provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C.

§§1501-1508) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.

17.3 Drug-Free Workplace

The non-Federal entity shall comply with the provisions of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. No. 100-690, Title V, Sec. 5153, as amended by Pub. L. No. 105-85, Div. A, Title VIII, Sec. 809, as codified at 41 U.S.C. § 8102) and any Council regulations and policies promulgated pursuant to its authority, which require that the non-Federal entity take steps to provide a drug-free workplace.

17.4 Foreign Travel

- a. The non-Federal entity may not use funds from this Award for travel outside of the United States unless the Grants Officer provides prior written approval. The non-Federal entity shall comply with the provisions of the Fly America Act (49 U.S.C. § 40118). The implementing regulations of the Fly America Act are found at 41 C.F.R. §§ 301-10.131 through 301-10.143.
- b. The Fly America Act requires that Federal travelers and others performing U.S. Government-financed air travel must use U.S. flag air carriers, to the extent that service by such carriers is available. Foreign air carriers may be used only in specific instances, such as when a U.S. flag air carrier is unavailable, or use of U.S. flag air carrier service will not accomplish the agency’s mission.
- c. One exception to the requirement to fly U.S. flag carriers is transportation provided under a bilateral or multilateral air transport agreement, to which the United States Government and the government of a foreign country are parties, and which the Department of Transportation has determined meets the requirements of the Fly America Act pursuant to 49 U.S.C. § 40118(b). The United States Government has entered into bilateral/multilateral “Open Skies Agreements” (U.S. Government Procured Transportation) that allow Federally-funded transportation services for travel and cargo movements to use foreign air carriers under certain circumstances. There are multiple “Open Skies Agreements” currently in effect. For more information about the current bilateral and multilateral agreements, visit the [GSA website](http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/103191).¹⁶ Information on the Open

¹⁶ GSA Fly America Act website - <http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/103191>, verified 8/18/2015.

Skies agreements (U.S. Government Procured Transportation) and other specific country agreements may be accessed via the [Department of State's website](#).¹⁷

- d. If a foreign air carrier is anticipated to be used for any portion of travel under a Council financial assistance Award the non-Federal entity must obtain prior written approval from the Grants Officer. When requesting such approval, the non-Federal entity must provide a justification in accordance with guidance provided by 41 C.F.R. § 301-10.142, which requires the non-Federal entity to provide the Grants Officer with the following: name; dates of travel; origin and destination of travel; detailed itinerary of travel; name of the air carrier and flight number for each leg of the trip; and a statement explaining why the non-Federal entity meets one of the exceptions to the regulations. If the use of a foreign air carrier is pursuant to a bilateral agreement, the non-Federal entity must provide the Grants Officer with a copy of the agreement or a citation to the official agreement available on the GSA website. The Grants Officer shall make the final determination and notify the non-Federal entity in writing. Failure to adhere to the provisions of the Fly America Act will result in the non-Federal entity not being reimbursed for any transportation costs for which the non-Federal entity improperly used a foreign air carrier.

17.5 Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States

Pursuant to EO 13043, recipients should encourage employees and contractors to enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

17.6 Research Involving Human Subjects

- a. All proposed research involving human subjects must be conducted in accordance with 15 C.F.R. part 27 "Protection of Human Subjects." No research involving human subjects is permitted under this Award unless expressly authorized by special Award condition, or otherwise in writing by the Grants Officer.
- b. Federal policy defines a human subject as a living individual about whom an investigator conducting research obtains (1) data through intervention or interaction with the individual, or (2) identifiable private information. Research means a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge.
- c. Department of Commerce regulations at 15 C.F.R. part 27, applying to all Federal departments and agencies, require that recipients maintain appropriate policies and procedures for the protection of human subjects. In the event it becomes evident that human subjects may be involved in this project, the non-Federal entity shall submit appropriate documentation to the Federal Program Officer for approval by the appropriate Council officials. This documentation may include:
 1. Documentation establishing approval of the project by an institutional review board (IRB) approved for Federal-wide use under Department of Health and Human

¹⁷ Department of State Open Skies Agreements website - <http://www.state.gov/e/eb/tra/ata/index.htm>, verified 8/18/2015.

Services guidelines (*see also* 15 C.F.R. § 27.103);

2. Documentation to support an exemption for the project under 15 C.F.R. § 27.101(b);
 3. Documentation to support deferral for an exemption or IRB review under 15 C.F.R. § 27.118;
 4. Documentation of IRB approval of any modification to a prior approved protocol or to an informed consent form.
- d. No work involving human subjects may be undertaken or conducted, or costs incurred and/or charged for human subjects research, until the appropriate documentation is approved in writing by the Grants Officer. Notwithstanding this prohibition, work may be initiated or costs incurred and/or charged to the project for protocol or instrument development related to human subjects research.

17.7 Federal Employee Expenses

Federal agencies are generally barred from accepting funds from a non-Federal entity to pay transportation, travel or other expenses for any Federal employee. Use of Award funds (Federal or non-Federal) or the non-Federal entity's provision of in-kind goods or services, for the purposes of transportation, travel or any other expenses for any Federal employee may raise appropriation augmentation issues. In addition, Council policy prohibits the acceptance of gifts, including travel payments for Federal employees, from recipients or applicants, regardless of the source.

17.8 Minority Serving Institutions Initiative

Pursuant to EOs 13555 ("White House Initiative on Educational Excellence for Hispanics"), 13270 ("Tribal Colleges and Universities"), and 13532 ("Promoting Excellence, Innovation, and Sustainability at Historically Black Colleges and Universities"), the Council is strongly committed to broadening the participation of minority serving institutions (MSIs) in its financial assistance programs. The Council's goals include achieving full participation of MSIs in order to advance the development of human potential, strengthen the Nation's capacity to provide high-quality education, and increase opportunities for MSIs to participate in and benefit from Federal financial assistance programs. The Council encourages all recipients to include meaningful participation of MSIs. Institutions eligible to be considered MSIs are listed on the Department of Education website.

17.9 Research Misconduct

The Council adopts, and applies to financial assistance Awards for research, the Federal Policy on Research Misconduct (Federal Policy) issued by the Executive Office of the President's Office of Science and Technology Policy on December 6, 2000 (65 FR 76260). As provided for in the Federal Policy, research misconduct refers to the fabrication, falsification or plagiarism in proposing, performing or reviewing research, or in reporting research results. Research misconduct does not include honest errors or differences of opinion. Non-Federal entities that conduct extramural research funded by the Council must foster an atmosphere conducive to the responsible conduct of sponsored research by safeguarding against and resolving allegations of research misconduct. Non-Federal entities also have the primary

responsibility to prevent, detect and investigate allegations of research misconduct and, for this purpose, may rely on their internal policies and procedures, as appropriate, to do so. Federal Award funds expended on an activity that is determined to be invalid or unreliable because of research misconduct may result in appropriate enforcement action under the Award, up to and including Award termination and/or suspension or debarment. The Council requires that any allegation that contains sufficient information to proceed with an inquiry be submitted to the Grants Officer, who will also notify the Treasury OIG of such allegation. Once the non-Federal entity has investigated the allegation, it shall submit its findings to the Grants Officer. The Council may accept the non-Federal entity's findings or proceed with its own investigation. The Grants Officer will inform the non-Federal entity of the Council's final determination.

17.10 Publications, Videos, Signage and Acknowledgment of Sponsorship

- a. Publication of results or findings in appropriate professional journals and production of video or other media is encouraged as an important method of recording, reporting and otherwise disseminating information and expanding public access to Federally-funded projects (*e.g.*, scientific research).
- b. Recipients are required to submit a copy of any publication materials, including but not limited to print, recorded or Internet materials, to the Council.
- c. When releasing information related to a funded project, recipients must include a statement that the project or effort undertaken was or is sponsored by the Council.
- d. Any signage produced with funds from the Award or informing the public about the activities funded in whole or in part by the Award, must first be approved in writing by the Grants Officer.
- e. Recipients are responsible for assuring that every publication of material based on, developed under, or otherwise produced under a Council financial assistance Award, except scientific articles or papers appearing in scientific, technical or professional journals, contains the following disclaimer or other disclaimer approved in writing by the Grants Officer:

This [report/video/etc.] was prepared by [non-Federal entity name] using Federal funds under Award [number] from the RESTORE Council. The statements, findings, conclusions, and recommendations are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the RESTORE Council.

17.11 Care and Use of Live Vertebrate Animals

Recipients must comply with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966, as amended, (Pub. L. No. 89- 544, 7 U.S.C. § 2131 *et seq.*) (animal acquisition, transport, care, handling, and use in projects), and implementing regulations, 9 C.F.R. Parts 1, 2, and 3; the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. § 1531 *et seq.*); Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. § 1361 *et seq.*) (taking possession, transport, purchase, sale, export or import of wildlife and plants); the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act (16 U.S.C. § 4701 *et seq.*) (ensure preventive measures are taken or that probable harm of using species is minimal if there is an escape or release); and all other applicable statutes pertaining to the care, handling

and treatment of warm-blooded animals held for research, teaching or other activities supported by Federal financial assistance. No research involving vertebrate animals is permitted under any Council financial assistance Award without the prior written approval of the Grants Officer.

17.12 Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12

If the performance of a grant Award requires non-Federal entity personnel to have routine access to Federally-controlled facilities and/or Federally-controlled information systems (for purpose of this term “routine access” is defined as more than 180 days), such personnel must undergo the personal identity verification credential process. In the case of foreign nationals, the Council will conduct a check with U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services’ (USCIS) Verification Division, a component of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), to ensure that the individual is in a lawful immigration status and that he or she is eligible for employment within the United States. Any items or services delivered under a financial assistance Award shall comply with the Council personal identity verification procedures that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12, “Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors,” FIPS PUB 201, and OMB Memorandum M-05-24. The non-Federal entity shall ensure that its Subrecipients and contractors (at all tiers) performing work under this Award comply with the requirements contained in this term. The Grants Officer may delay final payment under an Award if the Subrecipient or contractor fails to comply with the requirements provided below. The non-Federal entity shall insert the following term in all subAwards and contracts when the subAward non-Federal entity or contractor is required to have routine physical access to a Federally- controlled facility or routine access to a Federally-controlled information system:

- a. The Subrecipient or contractor shall comply with the Council personal identity verification procedures identified in the subAward or contract that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12 (HSPD-12), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Guidance M-05-24, as amended, and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201, as amended, for all employees under this subAward or contract who require routine physical access to a Federally-controlled facility or routine access to a Federally-controlled information system.*
- b. The Subrecipient or contractor shall account for all forms of Government-provided identification issued to the Subrecipient or contractor employees in connection with performance under this subAward or contract. The Subrecipient or contractor shall return such identification to the issuing agency at the earliest of any of the following, unless otherwise determined by the Council: (1) When no longer needed for subAward or contract performance; (2) Upon completion of the Subrecipient or contractor employee’s employment; or (3) Upon subAward or contract completion or termination.*

17.13 Compliance with Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security Export Administration Regulations

- a. This clause applies to the extent that this financial assistance Award involves access to export- controlled items.
- b. In performing this financial assistance Award, the non-Federal entity may gain access to items subject to export control (export-controlled items) under the Export Administration Regulations (EAR). The non-Federal entity is responsible for compliance with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including the EAR's deemed exports and reexports provisions. The non-Federal entity shall establish and maintain effective export compliance procedures at Council and non-Council facilities throughout performance of the financial assistance Award. At a minimum, these export compliance procedures must include adequate controls of physical, verbal, visual, and electronic access to export-controlled items, including by foreign nationals.
- c. Definitions
 1. Export-controlled items. Items (commodities, software, or technology), that are subject to the EAR (15 C.F.R. §§ 730-774), implemented by the Department of Commerce's Bureau of Industry and Security. These are generally known as "dual-use" items, items with both a military and commercial application.
 2. Deemed Export/Reexport. The EAR defines a deemed export as a release of export-controlled items (specifically, technology or source code) to a foreign national in the U.S. Such release is "deemed" to be an export to the home country of the foreign national. 15 C.F.R. § 734.2(b)(2)(ii). A release may take the form of visual inspection, oral exchange of information, or the application abroad of knowledge or technical experience acquired in the U.S. If such a release occurs abroad, it is considered a deemed reexport to the foreign national's home country. Licenses may be required for deemed exports or reexports.
- d. The non-Federal entity shall control access to all export-controlled items that it possesses or that comes into its possession in performance of this financial assistance Award, to ensure that access to, or release of, such items are restricted, or licensed, as required by applicable Federal laws, EOs, and/or regulations, including the EAR.
- e. As applicable, non-Federal entity personnel and associates at Council sites shall be informed of any procedures to identify and protect export-controlled items.
- f. To the extent the non-Federal entity wishes to provide foreign nationals with access to export- controlled items, the non-Federal entity shall be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses, including licenses required under the EAR for deemed exports or deemed reexports.
- g. Nothing in the terms of this financial assistance Award is intended to change, supersede, or waive the requirements of applicable Federal laws, EOs or regulations.
- h. Compliance with the foregoing will not satisfy any legal obligations the non-Federal entity may have regarding items that may be subject to export controls administered by other agencies such as the Department of State, which has jurisdiction over exports of munitions items subject to the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 C.F.R. §§ 120-

130), including releases of such items to foreign nationals.

- i. The non-Federal entity shall include this Subsection .13, including this Subparagraph i, in all lower tier transactions (subAwards, contracts, and subcontracts) under this financial assistance Award that may involve access to export-controlled items.

17.14 The Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)), as amended, and the implementing regulations at 2 C.F.R. part 175

The Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 authorizes termination of financial assistance provided to a private entity, without penalty to the Federal Government, if the non-Federal entity engages in certain activities related to trafficking in persons. The Council incorporates the following Award term required by [2 C.F.R. § 175.15\(b\)](#).¹⁸

Award Term from 2 C.F.R. § 175.15(b):

I. Trafficking in persons.

- a. Provisions applicable to a non-Federal entity that is a private entity.
 1. You as the non-Federal entity, your employees, Subrecipients under this Award, and Subrecipients' employees may not—
 - i. Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the Award is in effect;
 - ii. Procure a commercial sex act during the period of time that the Award is in effect; or
 - iii. Use forced labor in the performance of the Award or subAwards under the Award.
 2. We as the Federal Awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this Award, without penalty, if you or a Subrecipient that is a private entity —
 - i. Is determined to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this Award term; or
 - ii. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the Award to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this Award term through conduct that is either— (A) Associated with performance under this Award; or (B) Imputed to you or the Subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, “OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement),” as implemented by our agency at 2 C.F.R. Part 1326, “Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension.”
- b. Provision applicable to a non-Federal entity other than a private entity. We as the Federal Awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this Award, without penalty, if a

¹⁸ See 2 C.F.R. § 175.15(b) - <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2012-title2-vol1/pdf/CFR-2012-title2-vol1-sec175-15.pdf>, verified 8/18/2015.

Subrecipient that is a private entity—

1. Is determined to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this Award term; or
 2. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the Award to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this Award term through conduct that is either—
 - i. Associated with performance under this Award; or
 - ii. Imputed to the Subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, “OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement),” as implemented by our agency at 2 C.F.R. Part 1326, “Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension.”
- c. Provisions applicable to any non-Federal entity.
1. You must inform us immediately of any information you receive from any source alleging a violation of a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this Award term.
 2. Our right to terminate unilaterally that is described in paragraph a.2 or b of this section:
 - i. Implements section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)), and
 - ii. Is in addition to all other remedies for noncompliance that are available to us under this Award.
 3. You must include the requirements of paragraph a.1 of this Award term in any subAward you make to a private entity.
- d. Definitions. For purposes of this Award term:
1. Employee means either:
 - i. An individual employed by you or a Subrecipient who is engaged in the performance of the project or program under this Award; or
 - ii. Another person engaged in the performance of the project or program under this Award and not compensated by you including, but not limited to, a volunteer or individual whose services are contributed by a third party as an in-kind contribution toward cost sharing or matching requirements.
 2. Forced labor means: labor obtained by any of the following methods: the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.
 3. Private entity:
 - i. Means any entity other than a State, local government, Indian tribe, or foreign public entity, as those terms are defined in 2 C.F.R. 175.25;
 - ii. Includes: (A) A nonprofit organization, including any nonprofit institution of higher education, hospital, or tribal organization other than one included in the

definition of Indian tribe at 2 C.F.R. 175.25(b); and (B) A for-profit organization.

4. “Severe forms of trafficking in persons,” “commercial sex act,” and “coercion” have the meanings given at section 103 of the TVPA, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7102).

17.15 The Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (“Transparency Act” or FFATA)—Public Law 109-282, as amended by section 6202(a) of Public Law 110-252 (31 U.S.C. 6101)

- a. Searchable Website Requirements. The Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (FFATA) requires information on Federal Awards (Federal financial assistance and expenditures) be made available to the public via a single, searchable website. This information is available at the [USA Spending website](#).¹⁹ Recipients and Subrecipients must include the following required data elements in their application:

Name of entity receiving Award;

- Award amount;
 - Transaction type, funding agency, Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number, and descriptive Award title;
 - Location of entity, primary location of performance (City/State/Congressional District/Country); and
 - Unique identifier of entity.
- b. Reporting SubAwards and Executive Compensation. Prime grant recipients Awarded a new Federal grant greater than or equal to \$25,000 on or after October 1, 2010, other than those funded by the Recovery Act, are subject to FFATA subAward reporting requirements as outlined in the OMB guidance issued August 27, 2010. The prime non-Federal entity is required to file a FFATA subAward report by the end of the month following the month in which the prime non-Federal entity Awards any sub-grant greater than or equal to \$25,000. *See* Pub. L. No. 109-282, as amended by section 6202(a) of Pub. L. No. 110-252 (*see* 31 U.S.C. 6101 note). The reporting requirements are located in Appendix A of [2 C.F.R. Part 170](#).²⁰

Award Term from Appendix A of 2 C.F.R. Part 170:

I. Reporting SubAwards and Executive Compensation.

- a. Reporting of first-tier subAwards.
 1. Applicability. Unless you are exempt as provided in paragraph d. of this Award term, you must report each action that obligates \$25,000 or more in Federal funds that does not include Recovery funds (as defined in section

¹⁹ USASpending.gov website - www.USASpending.gov, verified 8/18/2015.

²⁰ 2 C.F.R. § 170.320 on GPO website - <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2011-title2-vol1/pdf/CFR-2011-title2-vol1-part170-appA.pdf>, verified 8/18/2015

- 1512(a)(2) of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111–5) for a subAward to an entity (*see* definitions in paragraph e. of this Award term).
2. Where and when to report.
 - i. You must report each obligating action described in paragraph a.1 of this Award term to the FFATA SubAward Reporting System ([FSRS](#)).²¹
 - ii. For subAward information, report no later than the end of the month following the month in which the obligation was made. (For example, if the obligation was made on November 7, 2010, the obligation must be reported by no later than December 31, 2010.)
 3. What to report. You must report the information about each obligating action that the submission instructions posted at the [FSRS](#) website specify.
 - b. Reporting Total Compensation of Non-Federal Entity Executives.
 1. Applicability and what to report. You must report total compensation for each of your five most highly compensated executives for the preceding completed fiscal year, if—
 - i. the total Federal funding authorized to date under this Award is \$25,000 or more;
 - ii. in the preceding fiscal year, you received—
 - (A) 80 percent or more of your annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 C.F.R. 170.320 (and subAwards); and
 - (B) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 C.F.R. 170.320 (and subAwards); and
 - iii. The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. (To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, *see* the [U.S. Security and Exchange Commission](#) total compensation filings.²²)
 2. Where and when to report. You must report executive total compensation described in paragraph b.1 of this Award term:

²¹ Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act SubAward Reporting System - <http://www.fsrs.gov>, verified 8/18/2015.

²² U.S. Security and Exchange Commission Executive Compensation “Fast Facts” - <http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm>, verified on 8/18/2015.

- i. As part of your registration profile in the System for Award Management ([SAM](#)),²³ and
 - ii. By the end of the month following the month in which this Award is made, and annually thereafter.
- c. Reporting of Total Compensation of Subrecipient Executives.
 - 1. Applicability and what to report. Unless you are exempt as provided in paragraph d. of this Award term, for each first-tier Subrecipient under this Award, you shall report the names and total compensation of each of the Subrecipient's five most highly compensated executives for the Subrecipient's preceding completed fiscal year, if—
 - i. In the Subrecipient's preceding fiscal year, the Subrecipient received—
 - (A) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 C.F.R. 170.320 (and subAwards); and
 - (B) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts), and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act (and subAwards); and
 - ii. The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. (To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, *see* the U.S. Security and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at <http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm>.)
 - 2. Where and when to report. You must report Subrecipient executive total compensation described in paragraph c.1. of this Award term:
 - i. To the non-Federal entity.
 - ii. By the end of the month following the month during which you make the subAward. For example, if a subAward is obligated on any date during the month of October of a given year (i.e., between October 1 and 31), you must report any required compensation information of the Subrecipient by November 30 of that year.
- d. Exemptions. If, in the previous tax year, you had gross income, from all sources, under \$300,000, you are exempt from the requirements to report: i. SubAwards, and ii. The total compensation of the five most highly compensated executives of any Subrecipient.

²³ System for Award Management (SAM) - <https://www.sam.gov>, verified on 8/18/2015.

- e. Definitions. For purposes of this Award term:
1. Entity means all of the following, as defined in 2 C.F.R. part 25:
 - i. A Governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian tribe;
 - ii. A foreign public entity;
 - iii. A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization;
 - iv. A domestic or foreign for-profit organization;
 - v. A Federal agency, but only as a Subrecipient under an Award or subAward to a non-Federal entity.
 2. Executive means officers, managing partners, or any other employees in management positions.
 3. SubAward:
 - i. This term means a legal instrument to provide support for the performance of any portion of the substantive project or program for which you received this Award and that you as the non-Federal entity Award to an eligible Subrecipient.
 - ii. The term does not include your procurement of property and services needed to carry out the project or program (for further explanation, *see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.330).
 - iii. A subAward may be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that you or a Subrecipient considers a contract.
 4. Subrecipient means an entity that:
 - i. Receives a subAward from you (the non-Federal entity) under this Award; and
 - ii. Is accountable to you for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subAward.
 5. Total compensation means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by the executive during the non-Federal entity's or Subrecipient's preceding fiscal year and includes the following (for more information *see* 17 C.F.R. 229.402(c)(2)):
 - i. Salary and bonus.
 - ii. Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights. Use the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2004) (FAS 123R), Shared Based Payments.
 - iii. Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans. This does not include group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of executives, and are available generally to all salaried employees.
 - iv. Change in pension value. This is the change in present value of defined

- benefit and actuarial pension plans.
 - v. Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified.
 - vi. Other compensation, if the aggregate value of all such other compensation (e.g. severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property) for the executive exceeds \$10,000.
- c. System for Award Management (SAM) and Universal Identifier requirements.
1. Requirement for SAM. Unless you are exempted from this requirement under 2 C.F.R. § 25.110, you as the recipient must maintain the currency of your information in the SAM until you submit the final financial report required under this Award or receive the final payment, whichever is later. This requires that you review and update the information at least annually after the initial registration, and more frequently if required by changes in your information or another Award term.
 2. Requirement for unique entity identifier. If you are authorized to make subAwards under this Award, you:
 - i. Must notify potential Subrecipients that no entity (see definition in paragraph C of this Award term) may receive a subAward from you unless the entity has provided its unique entity identifier to you.
 - ii. May not make a subAward to an entity unless the entity has provided its unique entity identifier to you.
 3. Definitions for purposes of this Award term:
 - i. System for Award Management (SAM) means the Federal repository into which an entity must provide information required for the conduct of business as a recipient. Additional information about registration procedures may be found at the System for Award Management [Internet site](#).²⁴
 - ii. Unique entity identifier means the identifier required for SAM registration to uniquely identify business entities.
 - iii. Entity, as it is used in this Award term, means all of the following, as defined at 2 C.F.R. part 25, subpart C:
 - (A) A Governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian Tribe;
 - (B) A foreign public entity;
 - (C) A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization;
 - (D) A domestic or foreign for-profit organization; and
 - (E) A Federal agency, but only as a Subrecipient under an Award or subAward to a non-Federal entity.
 - iv. SubAward:
 - (A) This term means a legal instrument to provide support for the

²⁴ System for Award Management (SAM) - <https://www.sam.gov>, verified on 8/18/2015

performance of any portion of the substantive project or program for which you received this Award and that you as the non-Federal entity Award to an eligible Subrecipient.

(B) The term does not include your procurement of property and services needed to carry out the project or program (for further explanation, *see* 2 C.F.R. § 200.330).

(C) A subAward may be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that you consider a contract.

v. Subrecipient means an entity that:

(A) Receives a subAward from you under this Award; and

(B) Is accountable to you for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subAward.

17.16 Federal Financial Assistance Planning During a Funding Hiatus or Government Shutdown

This term sets forth initial guidance that will be implemented for Federal assistance Awards in the event of a lapse in appropriations, or a government shutdown. The Grants Officer may issue further guidance prior to an anticipated shutdown.

- a. Unless there is an actual rescission of funds for specific grant obligations, recipients of Federal financial assistance Awards for which funds have been obligated generally will be able to continue to perform and incur allowable expenses under the Award during a funding hiatus. Recipients are advised that ongoing activities by Federal employees involved in grant administration (including payment processing) or similar operational and administrative work cannot continue when there is a funding lapse. Therefore, there may be delays, including payment processing delays, in the event of a shutdown.
- b. All Award actions will be delayed during a government shutdown; if it appears that a non-Federal entity's performance under a grant or cooperative agreement will require agency involvement, direction or clearance during the period of a possible government shutdown, the Program Officer or Grants Officer, as appropriate, may attempt to provide such involvement, direction, or clearance prior to the shutdown or advise recipients that such involvement, direction, or clearance will not be forthcoming during the shutdown. Accordingly, recipients whose ability to withdraw funds is subject to prior agency approval, which in general are recipients that have been designated high risk, recipients of construction Awards, or are otherwise limited to reimbursements or subject to agency review, will be able draw funds down from the relevant Automatic Standard Application for Payment (ASAP) account only if agency approval is given and coded into ASAP prior to any government shutdown or closure. This limitation may not be lifted during a government shutdown. Recipients should plan to work with the Grants Officer to request prior approvals in advance of a shutdown wherever possible. Recipients whose authority to draw down Award funds is restricted may decide to suspend work until the government reopens.

- c. The ASAP system may remain operational during a government shutdown. As applicable, recipients that do not require Council approval to draw down advance funds from their ASAP accounts may be able to do so during a shutdown. The 30-day limitation on the drawdown of advance funds will apply notwithstanding a government shutdown and advanced funds held for more than 30 days shall be returned with interest.

18. Certifications

At a minimum, the non-Federal entity must comply with the certifications and requirements in 31 C.F.R. § 34.802, assurances (Forms SF-424B and SF-424D, or equivalent, as applicable), and any required Council-specific certifications. Other certifications may be required by 2 C.F.R. part 200. Certifications must be signed by an authorized senior official of the entity receiving grant funds who can legally bind the organization or entity, and who has oversight for the administration and use of the funds in question.